STATS SA
STATISTICS SOUTH AFRICA

STATISTICAL RELEASE
P0318

General Household Survey

2017

Embargoed until:
21 June 2018
11:30

ENQUIRIES:
User Information Services
Tel.: (012) 310 8600

FORTHCOMING ISSUE:
GHS 2018

EXPECTED RELEASE DATE
May 2019

www.statssa.gov.za
info@statssa.gov.za
T +27 12 310 8911
F +27 12 310 8500

Private Bag X44, Pretoria, 0001, South Africa
ISIbalo House, Koch Street, Salvokop, Pretoria, 0002

2030 NDP

CONTENTS

Annexure

LIST OF FIGURES

LIST OF TABLES

GENERAL HOUSEHOLD SURVEY 2017

1. Introduction

This statistical release presents a selection of key findings from the General Household Survey (GHS) 2017. The survey was conducted by Statistics South Africa (Stats SA) from January to December 2017.

Purpose

The GHS is an annual household survey conducted by Stats SA since 2002. The survey replaced the October Household Survey (OHS) which was introduced in 1993 and was terminated in 1999. The survey is an omnibus household-based instrument aimed at determining the progress of development in the country. It measures, on a regular basis, the performance of programmes as well as the quality of service delivery in a number of key service sectors in the country.

The GHS covers six broad areas, namely education, health and social development, housing, households' access to services and facilities, food security, and agriculture.

This report has three main objectives: firstly, to present the key findings of GHS 2017. Secondly, it provides trends across a sixteen-year period since the GHS was introduced in 2002; and thirdly, it provides a more in-depth analysis of selected service delivery issues. As with previous reports, this report will not include tables with specific indicators measured, as these will be included in a more comprehensive publication of development indicators, entitled Selected development indicators (P0318.2).

Survey scope

The target population of the survey consists of all private households in all nine provinces of South Africa and residents in workers' hostels. The survey does not cover other collective living quarters such as students' hostels, old-age homes, hospitals, prisons and military barracks, and is therefore only representative of non-institutionalised and non-military persons or households in South Africa.

The findings of the GHS 2017 provide a critical assessment of the levels of development in the country as well as the extent of service delivery and the quality of services in a number of key service sectors. Amongst these are: education, health, disability, social security, housing, energy, access to and use of water and sanitation, environment, refuse removal, telecommunications, transport, household income, access to food, and agriculture. Below follows an executive summary of findings of each of the areas mentioned above.

2. Summary and key findings

Education

Research confirms that addressing the early childhood development needs of those aged 0–4 years pays significant dividends. South Africa has, in this regard, made access to comprehensive early childhood development (ECD) programmes a very important educational priority. The ECD programmes are offered at day-care centres, crèches, playgroups, nursery schools and in pre-primary schools. At the time of the survey, 36,9% of the 0–4-year-olds attended these kinds of facilities. Disparities are observed in terms of coverage by province. Approximately 42,8% of South African children aged 0–4 years attended day-care or educational facilities outside their homes. The highest attendance was reported in Gauteng (55,5%) and Free State (51,8%). A much lower enrolment was, however, observed amongst children in KwaZulu-Natal (30,9%) and North West (35,5%).

Nationally, 32,3% of individuals aged 5 years and older attended an educational institution. Approximately 87,5% of South African individuals above the age of five years who attended educational institutions, attended school, while a further 4,5% attended tertiary institutions. By comparison, only 2,1% of individuals attended Technical Vocational Education and Training (TVET) colleges. Whilst the percentage in this broad age group has not changed, at peak ages of 7–15 years, attendance is almost universal. Just over a fifth (21,8%) of premature school leavers in this age group mentioned ‘a lack of money’ as the reason for not studying, while 18,9% reportedly fell out due to poor academic performance. Although 9,7% of individuals left their studies as a result of family commitments (i.e. getting married, minding children and pregnancy), it is noticeable that a larger percentage of females than males offered this as a reason (18,5% compared to 0,4%). Whilst this observation is accurate, the data also suggest that the ‘No fee’ school system and other funding initiatives are beginning to show improved results. The percentage of learners who reported that they were exempted from paying tuition fees increased from 0,4% in 2002 to 66,0% in 2017. Provincially, 91,4% of learners in Limpopo and 76,6% of learners in Eastern Cape attended no-fee schools, compared to 48,8% of learners in Western Cape and 48,5% of learners in Gauteng.

There were approximately 14 million learners at school in 2017, of which 5,9% attended private schools. Three-quarters (77,3%) of learners who attended public schools benefited from school feeding schemes. Furthermore, 68,1% of learners walked to school, while 8,2% used private vehicles.

Generally, the percentage of learners who experienced corporal punishment at school in 2017 has decreased nationally since 2009 and 6,8% of learners reportedly experienced corporal punishment at school in 2017. Corporal punishment was most common at schools in Eastern Cape (12,7%) and Free State (12,6%). In terms of metros, it was most common at schools in Mangaung (14,9%).

Approximately 686 000 students were enrolled at higher educational institutions during 2017. More than two-thirds (66,4%) of these students were black African. However, proportionally this group is still under-represented. Only 3,4% of black Africans aged 18 to 29 years were studying as opposed to 13,8% of Indian/Asian individuals and 18% of the white population in this age group. Only 3,5% of the coloured population was studying during 2017.

Educational attainment outcomes continue to improve with improved access to educational facilities and services. Among individuals aged 20 years and older, the percentage who attained Grade 12 as their highest level of education increased from 30,7% in 2002 to 43,6% in 2017. Furthermore the percentage of individuals with tertiary qualifications improved from 9,2% to 13,9%. The percentage of individuals without any schooling decreased from 11,4% in 2002 to 4,7% in 2017. Although results

show that there were declines in percentages of persons who had no formal schooling in all the provinces over the period 2002 to 2017.

Whilst functional illiteracy declined from 27,3% in 2002 to 13,7% in 2017, improved access to schooling has led to a significant decline in the percentage of functionally illiterate individuals in the 20–39 age group. Between 2002 and 2017, the prevalence of functional illiteracy in the age group 20–39 years declined noticeably for both men (17,1% to 6,0%) and women (15,8% to 3,5%). The adult literacy rate, however, lagged behind the national average (94,3%) in provinces such as Northern Cape (89,5%), North West (89,6%) and Limpopo (89,9%).

Health

About seven in every ten (71,2%) households reported that they made use of public clinics, hospitals or other public institutions as their first point of access when household members fell ill or got injured. By comparison, a quarter 27,4% of households indicated that they would go to private doctors, private clinics or hospitals. The study found that 81,7% of households that attended public health-care facilities were either very satisfied or satisfied with the service they received compared to 97,3% of households that attended private health-care facilities. A slightly larger percentage of households that attended public health facilities (5,3% as opposed to private facilities 0,6%) were very dissatisfied with the service they received. Nearly a quarter (23,3%) of South African households had at least one member who belonged to a medical aid scheme. However, a relatively small percentage of individuals in South Africa (17,1%) belonged to a medical aid scheme in 2017.

Disability

Results show that 4,2% of South Africans aged 5 years and older were classified as disabled in 2016. Women (4,5%) were slightly more likely to be disabled than men (3,9%). Northern Cape (7,0%), North West (6,4%), and Eastern Cape (4,9%) presented the highest prevalence of disability in the country.

Social security

The percentage of individuals that benefited from social grants consistently increased from 12,8% in 2003 to 30,8% in 2017. Simultaneously, the percentage of households that received at least one grant increased from 30,8% to 43,8% in 2017. Grant beneficiaries were most common in Eastern Cape (41,8%), Limpopo (40,1%), Northern Cape (37,5%) and KwaZulu-Natal (36,4%). By comparison, only 18,7% of individuals in Gauteng and 22,5% in Western Cape were beneficiaries.

Housing

Between 2002 and 2017, the percentage of households that lived in formal dwellings and whose dwellings were fully owned showed similar percentage, while the percentage of partially owned dwellings declined from 15,3% to 8,8%. About 13,1% of households had ‘other’ forms of tenure arrangements in 2017.

Slightly over eight-tenths (80,1%) of South African households lived in formal dwellings in 2017, followed by 13,6% in informal dwellings, and 5,5% in traditional dwellings. The highest percentage of households that lived in formal dwellings were observed in Limpopo (91,7%), Mpumalanga (86,9%), and Northern Cape (86,0%). Approximately one-fifth of household lived in informal dwellings in North West (19,9%), and Gauteng (19,8%).

At the time of the survey, 13,6% of South African households were living in ‘RDP’ or state-subsidised dwellings. Some residents have, however, raised concerns about the quality of subsidised houses and

10,2% said that the walls were weak or very weak while 9,9% regarded the dwellings' roofs as weak or very weak.

Energy

The percentage of households connected to the electricity supply from the mains has increased from 76,7% in 2002 to 84,4% in 2017. Percentage of households that used electricity for cooking increased from 57,5% in 2002 to 75,9% in 2017. The use of electricity as a source of energy for cooking was highest in Free State (85,6%), Northern Cape (84,9%), and Western Cape (79,8%) and lowest in more rural provinces such as Limpopo (60,2%), Mpumalanga (72,4%) and Eastern Cape (74,8%) where alternative fuels such as wood are, perhaps, more accessible and affordable.

Water access and use

Although 88,6% of South African households had access to piped water in 2017, only 74,2% of households in Eastern Cape, and 74,7% of households in Limpopo enjoyed such access. This situation does, however, represent a substantial improvement from that of 2002 when only 56,1% of households in Eastern Cape had access to piped water. Access to water in the dwellings, off-site, or on-site was most common in Nelson Mandela Bay (100%), the City of Cape Town (99,3%) and the City of Johannesburg (98,4%).

Nationally, 63,9% of households rated the quality of water-related services they received as 'good'. Satisfaction has, however, been eroding steadily since 2005 when 76,4% of users rated the services as good. An estimated 46,4% of households had access to piped water in their dwellings in 2016. A further 26.8% accessed water on site while 13,3% relied on communal taps and 2,4% relied on neighbours' taps. Although generally households' access to water is improving, 3,7% of households still had to fetch water from rivers, streams, stagnant water pools and dams, wells and springs in 2017. This is, however, much lower than the 9,5% of households that had to access water from these sources in 2002

Sanitation

Through the provision and the efforts of government, support agencies and existing stakeholders, an additional 20,5 percent of households in South Africa have access to improved sanitation since 2012. Western Cape (94,1%) and Gauteng (90,1%) were the provinces with the highest access to improved sanitation in the country, while provinces such as Mpumalanga and Limpopo had the lowest percentages at (67,6%) and (58,9%) respectively. When analysing in the metropolitan areas, the highest percentages of households with access to improved sanitation were recorded in the City of Johannesburg (95.1%), Buffalo city (93,6%) and Nelson Mandela Bay (93,5%) and lowest percentages were recorded in the City of Tshwane (82,3%) and eThekwini (83,4). Nationally, the percentage of households without sanitation, or who used the bucket toilet system decreased from 12,6% to 3,1% between 2002 and 2017.

Almost one-quarter (23,7%) of households expressed concern about poor lighting at the shared sanitation sites, trailed by inadequate hygiene (17,9%), and inadequate physical safety (16,3%). Another 17,9% of households complained that there was no water to wash their hands after they had used the toilet, while 19,3% singled out long waiting times they experienced when they had to access these facilities.

Refuse removal

The percentage of households for which refuse was removed at least once per week by the local authorities increased from 56,1% in 2002 to 65,9% in 2017. The percentage of households that had to rely on their own or on communal rubbish dumps; or who had no facilities at all, decreased. Various modes of refuse removal are closely aligned with particular geographic areas. Households in urban areas were much more likely to receive some rubbish removal service than those in rural areas, and rural households were therefore much more likely to rely on their own rubbish dumps. Nationally, 81,6% of households in rural areas discarded refuse themselves compared to only 10, 2% of households in urban, and 3,9% of households in metropolitan areas The highest percentage of households for which refuse was removed at least once per week was observed in the City of Johannesburg (94,5%) and the lowest in Buffalo City (75,6%).

Telecommunications

Nationally, only 3,5% of households did not have access to either landlines or cellular phones in 2017. Inadequate access to telephones was most common in Northern Cape (10,0%) and Eastern Cape (7,1%).

Nationally, 88,2% of households had access to at least one cellular phone, while 8,2% of households had access to both a landline and a cellular phone. Only 0,1% of households had only a landline. However access to these means of communication differed by province. Households in historically rural provinces such as Mpumalanga (95,0%) and Limpopo (94,4%) were very reliant on the more accessible cellular telephones than landlines. By contrast, a combination of both cellular phones and landlines in households were most prevalent in the more affluent provinces, namely Western Cape (19,6%) and Gauteng (10,2%).

Just over six-tenths of South African households (61,8%) had at least one member who used the Internet either at home, their places of work or study, or at Internet cafés. Access to the Internet at home was highest among households in Western Cape (25,7%) and Gauteng (16,5%), and lowest in Limpopo (2,2%) and Eastern Cape (3,5%).

Transport

Taxis were the most commonly used form of public/subsidised transport in South Africa as 37,1% of households had at least one household member who used a minibus/sedan taxi or bakkie taxi during the week preceding the survey. While approximately two-thirds (66,8%) of individuals that attended an educational institution walked there, only 20,5% of individuals walked to work. Only 9,4% of individuals travelling to school travelled by private car while a further 7,1% used taxis. Private vehicles remained the most common source of transport.

Household assets and income sources

Results showed that 30,1% of households owned at least one vehicle, and that about one-fifth (22,0%) owned one or more computers. More than eight-tenths of households owned television sets (82,0%) and electric stoves (88,5%), while more than one-third (34,9%) owned washing machines. While a large percentage of rural households owned electric stoves (80,0%), televisions (71,5%) and refrigerators (64,6%) their ownership of vehicles (13,9%), washing machines (15,3%) and computers (8,6%) were much more limited. By contrast, three-quarters or more of metropolitan and urban households owned refrigerators, televisions and electric stoves, while ownership of computers, vehicles and washing machines was also more common.

Most households in South Africa continued to rely on incomes from salaries. Nationally, salaries (65,4%) and grants (44.6%) were received by the highest percentages of households. Provincially, the largest percentage of households that earned salaries were found in Western Cape (79,0%) and Gauteng (73,3%). Grants were more prevalent than salaries as a source of income in Eastern Cape (59,3%) and Limpopo (57,4%). Remittances as a source of income played an important role in most provinces, but especially so in Limpopo (23,2%), Eastern Cape (22,7%), and Mpumalanga (19,2%).

Access to food

Although household access to food has improved since 2002, it has remained relatively static since 2011. The Household Food Insecurity Access Scale which is aimed at determining households' access to food showed that the percentage of South African households with inadequate or severely inadequate access to food decreased from 23,6% in 2010 to 21,3% in 2017. During this time, the percentage of individuals that were at risk of going hungry decreased from 29,1% to 24,7%. Between 2002 and 2017, the percentage of households that experienced hunger decreased from 24,2% to 10,4% while the percentage of individuals who experienced hunger decreased from 29,3% to 12,1%.

Agriculture

Only 15,6% of South African households were involved in agricultural production. Most crop production took place in backyard gardens, and households involved in agricultural activities were mostly engaged in the production of food. Food production consisted of fruit and vegetables (53,4%), grains (51,8%), livestock farming (47,1%) and poultry (35,3%). Only 11,1% of the households involved in agriculture reported getting agricultural-related support from the government. Nationally, slightly more than two per cent (2,2%) of the households reported receiving training and 7,0% received dipping/ livestock vaccination services.

Risenga Maluleke
Statistician-General

3. Basic population statistics

3.1 Population estimates

The population figures in Table 1 are based on the 2017 series mid-year population estimates (MYPE). The GHS data was last reweighted in 2013 when the 2013 series mid-year population estimates were used to reweigh GHS 2012 data and historical data files (2002–2011). Since these MYPEs are bound to the original input data and assumptions, they tend to get outdated, necessitating the introduction of new benchmark totals to calibrate the survey data to. Since the 2013 series MYPEs did not reflect the Census 2011 age structure, recent analysis have confirmed that the estimates probably misrepresented the relative proportions of children in the population. The latest 2017 series MYPE has implemented the demographic shifts observed during Census 2011, ensuring much better alignment to complementary data such as, for instance, the number of children attending school.

Historical data files (2002–2016) were also re-calibrated with the GHS 2017 files in order to maintain comparability over time. The 2017 series model will be used until a new projection model is introduced in future, probably after the results of Census 2021 become available.

Please consult Statistical release P0302 for the most recent population estimates.

Table 1: Population per province, 2002–2017

	Total population (Thousands)									
	WC	**EC**	**NC**	**FS**	**KZN**	**NW**	**GP**	**MP**	**LP**	**RSA**
2002	4 756	6 515	1 030	2 645	9 660	3 054	9 764	3 478	5 019	**45 921**
2003	4 858	6 505	1 040	2 652	9 718	3 097	10 010	3 530	5 050	**46 461**
2004	4 960	6 498	1 050	2 661	9 783	3 141	10 258	3 586	5 085	**47 021**
2005	5 063	6 493	1 060	2 670	9 853	3 186	10 511	3 643	5 123	**47 602**
2006	5 168	6 489	1 071	2 680	9 928	3 232	10 772	3 701	5 165	**48 205**
2007	5 276	6 484	1 082	2 691	10 005	3 281	11 044	3 760	5 207	**48 830**
2008	5 388	6 480	1 093	2 704	10 087	3 330	11 325	3 820	5 252	**49 479**
2009	5 502	6 478	1 105	2 717	10 175	3 382	11 612	3 883	5 299	**50 152**
2010	5 618	6 477	1 117	2 732	10 268	3 434	11 910	3 947	5 349	**50 850**
2011	5 738	6 476	1 130	2 748	10 365	3 488	12 219	4 012	5 400	**51 574**
2012	5 860	6 476	1 143	2 764	10 468	3 545	12 539	4 078	5 453	**52 325**
2013	5 985	6 477	1 156	2 782	10 576	3 603	12 868	4 147	5 511	**53 104**
2014	6 112	6 481	1 170	2 802	10 691	3 663	13 203	4 218	5 573	**53 912**
2015	6 242	6 486	1 184	2 822	10 812	3 726	13 549	4 291	5 638	**54 750**
2016	6 374	6 492	1 199	2 844	10 941	3 790	13 906	4 367	5 707	**55 620**
2017	6 510	6 499	1 214	2 867	11 075	3 856	14 278	4 444	5 779	**56 522**

Table 1 shows that the population of South Africa has increased from 45,9 million in 2002 to 56,5 million in 2017. Gauteng was the most populous province in 2017 with over 14 million residents, followed by KwaZulu-Natal with 11 million residents. Northern Cape was the least populous province in the country with just over one million residents.

3.2 Household estimates

Table 2: Number of households per province, 2002–2017

	Total households (Thousands)									
	WC	**EC**	**NC**	**FS**	**KZN**	**NW**	**GP**	**MP**	**LP**	**RSA**
2002	1 217	1 506	247	679	2 070	767	2 785	801	1 121	**11 194**
2003	1 251	1 518	252	692	2 105	789	2 882	827	1 144	**11 459**
2004	1 287	1 526	257	703	2 137	812	2 982	851	1 164	**11 718**
2005	1 323	1 530	261	715	2 168	834	3 088	876	1 181	**11 977**
2006	1 360	1 532	266	726	2 198	858	3 202	902	1 199	**12 243**
2007	1 396	1 541	272	738	2 240	881	3 305	929	1 222	**12 522**
2008	1 432	1 551	277	751	2 284	906	3 416	956	1 247	**12 819**
2009	1 469	1 561	282	763	2 331	930	3 537	984	1 272	**13 128**
2010	1 507	1 571	287	775	2 382	956	3 668	1 013	1 298	**13 456**
2011	1 547	1 580	293	787	2 434	982	3 807	1 043	1 324	**13 797**
2012	1 585	1 596	299	801	2 495	1 008	3 938	1 074	1 357	**14 152**
2013	1 626	1 611	305	815	2 556	1 037	4 075	1 105	1 390	**14 521**
2014	1 670	1 624	311	830	2 619	1 067	4 220	1 138	1 424	**14 904**
2015	1 718	1 636	318	845	2 683	1 099	4 377	1 172	1 459	**15 307**
2016	1 771	1 648	325	862	2 752	1 135	4 546	1 208	1 495	**15 744**
2017	1 823	1 667	333	882	2 827	1 172	4 709	1 248	1 537	**16 199**

Table 2 outlines the estimated number of households to which the GHS data were benchmarked in each province. Household estimates, developed using the United National headship ratio methodology, were used to calibrate the household files. This model estimates that the number of households increased from 11,2 million in 2002 to 16,2 million in 2017. It is estimated that Gauteng had the largest number of households, followed by KwaZulu-Natal, Western Cape and Eastern Cape. Northern Cape, the least populous province, also had the least number of households; and this corresponds to the provincial population estimates.

3.3 Languages spoken inside and outside the household

The languages spoken most often by household members inside and outside their households are presented in Table 3. Nationally, just under a quarter (24,7%) of households spoke isiZulu at home, while 15,6% of households spoke isiXhosa, and 12,1% of households spoke Afrikaans. English was spoken by 8,4% of individuals at home, making it the sixth most common home language in South Africa. English is, however, the second most commonly spoken language outside the household (17,6%) after isiZulu (24,7%), and preceding isiXhosa (13,0%). It is notable that the use of most languages outside the household declined, with the notable exceptions of isiZulu and Setswana.

The table also casts more light on the heterogenous language landscape by population group. The Indian/Asian population group was the most homolingual with 91,5% who spoke English at home. More than three-quarters (76,3%) of coloureds spoke Afrikaans at home, and 21,8% spoke English, while 57,9% of Whites spoke Afrikaans and 39,2% English. By comparison, black Africans were much more heterolingual. Although 30,5% of individuals spoke isiZulu, followed by 19,2% who spoke isiXhosa, five different languages were spoken by approximately 10% of more of users.

Table 3: Percentage of languages spoken by household members inside and outside household by population group, 2017

	Black African		Coloured		Indian/Asian		White		South Africa	
	Inside	Outside	Inside	Outside	Inside	Outside	Inside	Outside	Inside	Outside
Afrikaans	0,9	1,0	76,3	66,5	0,2	0,9	57,9	34,3	**12,1**	**9,4**
English	1,4	9,2	21,8	31,2	91,5	94,7	39,2	63,9	**8,4**	**17,6**
Isindebele	1,9	1,5	0,1	0,0	0,1	0,2	0,1	0,1	**1,6**	**1,2**
Isixhosa	19,2	16,0	0,4	0,9	0,2	0,0	0,3	0,3	**15,6**	**13,0**
Isizulu	30,5	30,4	0,4	0,3	2,7	2,7	0,5	0,4	**24,7**	**24,7**
Sepedi	12,1	11,2	0,2	0,1	0,1	0,3	0,1	0,3	**9,8**	**9,1**
Sesotho	9,8	9,3	0,1	0,2	0,3	0,0	0,0	0,2	**8,0**	**7,5**
Setswana	10,9	12,1	0,6	0,6	0,1	0,1	0,2	0,2	**8,9**	**9,8**
Sign language	0,0	0,0	0,0	0,0	0,0	0,0	0,0	0,0	**0,0**	**0,0**
SiSwati	3,3	3,0	0,0	0,0	0,0	0,0	0,0	0,0	**2,6**	**2,5**
Tshivenda	3,1	2,6	0,0	0,0	0,2	0,0	0,0	0,0	**2,5**	**2,1**
Xitsonga	4,9	2,9	0,0	0,0	0,0	0,0	0,0	0,0	**4,0**	**2,4**
Other	2,0	0,6	0,1	0,1	4,7	1,2	1,8	0,4	**1,9**	**0,6**
Khoi, Nama and San languages	0,1	0,1	0,0	0,0	0,0	0,0	0,0	0,0	**0,1**	**0,1**
Total Percenage	**100,0**	**100,0**	**100,0**	**100,0**	**100,0**	**100,0**	**100,0**	**100,0**	**100,0**	**100,0**
Total (Thousands)	**45 522**	**45 413**	**4 955**	**4 937**	**1 393**	**1 382**	**4 481**	**4 471**	**56 349**	**56 202**

4. Education

4.1 Introduction

All South Africans have a right to basic education and the Bill of Rights obliges the government to progressively make education available and accessible through reasonable measures. Human resources constitute the ultimate basis for the wealth of a nation, and it is therefore vital that a country develops the skills and knowledge of its residents to the greater benefit of all.

By tracking a number of core education and education-related indicators on an annual basis, particular aspects of the circumstances of learners can be analysed. As noted earlier, the focus of this section is to provide an overview of various aspects of the education profile of South Africans over the period 2002 to 2017. In this regard, the report will highlight important patterns and trends with respect to educational attendance of persons aged 0–4 years, individuals currently attending schools and higher education institutions, general attendance rates and educational achievements of individuals aged 20 years and older.

4.2 Educational profile of learners aged 0–4 years

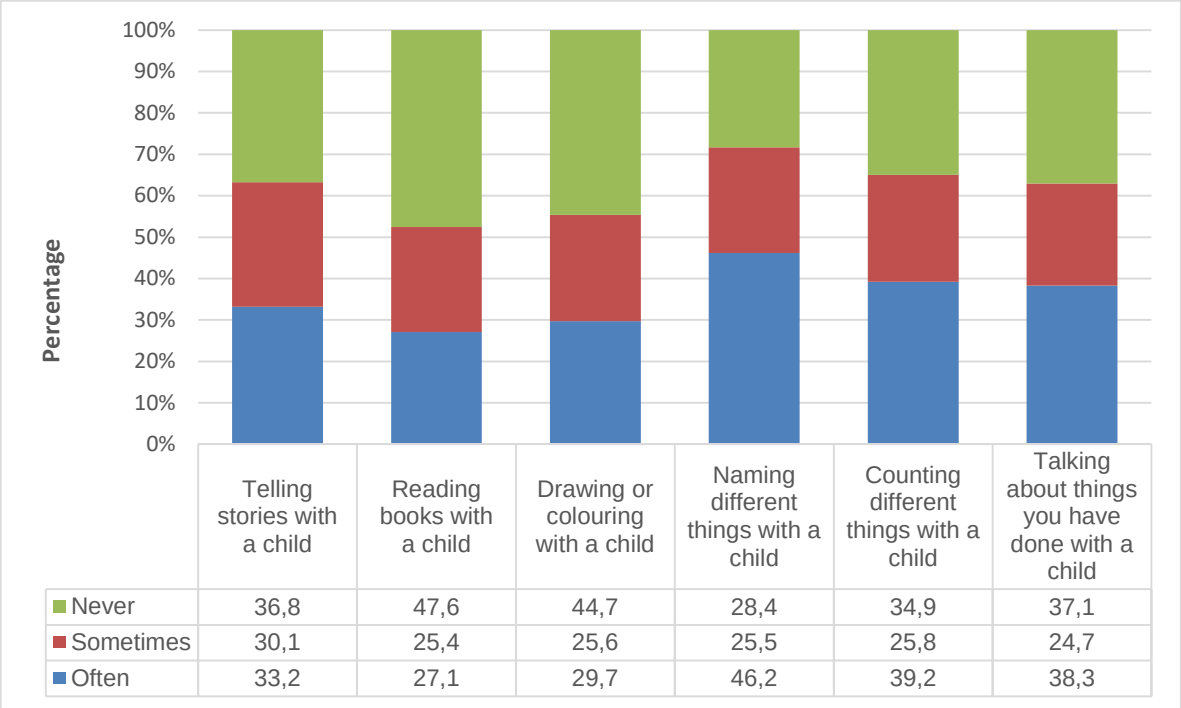
Policy decisions and investments by government in access to early childhood development (ECD) provisioning has increased over time. It is unfortunately very difficult to measure the direct contribution of the state towards ECD activities since a household based survey is unlikely to accurately identify the suppliers of ECD services. That notwithstanding, access to and participation in ECD activities among children aged 0-4 has overall increased over time.

Table 4: Percentage of children aged 0–4 years using different child care arrangements by province, 2017

Care arrangements for children aged 0–4 years	Province (Per cent)									
	WC	EC	NC	FS	KZN	NW	GP	MP	LP	RSA
Grade R, Pre-school, nursery school, crèche, educare centre	41,1	34,6	25,3	45,9	27,8	33,7	45,8	37,0	35,9	36,9
Day mother	5,6	3,6	11,0	3,7	2,4	1,4	8,9	3,0	6,2	5,0
At home with parent or guardian	44,0	55,3	59,0	43,5	57,6	58,8	38,3	54,3	51,4	50,2
At home with another adult	8,5	5,1	2,9	4,7	11,2	5,4	5,4	4,6	5,3	6,7
At home with someone younger than 18 years	0,2	0,1	0,0	0,0	0,2	0,0	0,6	0,0	0,1	0,2
At somebody else's dwelling	0,5	1,2	0,9	2,2	0,7	0,4	0,8	1,1	1,2	0,9
Other	0,2	0,2	0,9	0,0	0,1	0,3	0,3	0,1	0,0	0,2
Total	**100,0**	**100,0**	**100,0**	**100,0**	**100,0**	**100,0**	**100,0**	**100,0**	**100,0**	**100,0**

Table 4 summarises the attendance of young children aged 0–4 years at different types of ECD facilities or care arrangements, and the extent to which children were exposed to stimulation activities across provinces during 2017. More than six-tenths of the parents or care givers of the children aged 0–4 in KwaZulu-Natal (69,0%), North West (64,2%), Northern Cape (61,9%) and Eastern Cape (60,4%) kept the children at home with parents or other gaurdians. Nationally, 50,2% of children remained home with their parents or guardians, 36,9% attended formal ECD facilities, and 6,7% were looked after by other adults. Attendance of ECD facilities was most common in Free State (45,9%), Gauteng (45,8%) and Western Cape (41,1%).

Figure 1: Type of early childhood development (ECD) stimulation provided to children aged 0–4, 2017



	Telling stories with a child	Reading books with a child	Drawing or colouring with a child	Naming different things with a child	Counting different things with a child	Talking about things you have done with a child
Never	36,8	47,6	44,7	28,4	34,9	37,1
Sometimes	30,1	25,4	25,6	25,5	25,8	24,7
Often	33,2	27,1	29,7	46,2	39,2	38,3

A new battery of questions was included in 2016 to establish how often someone in the household told stories, read books, drew, named different things, counted and talked about things done with a child. The results show that nearly half (47,6%) of children never read a book or drew (44,7%) with a parent or guardian. By contrast, naming different things (46,2%), counting (39,2%) or talking about different things (38,3%) with the guardian or parent were done often.

4.3 General attendance of individuals aged 5 years and older at educational institutions

In 2017, 32,3% of individuals aged 5 years and older attended an educational institution. Table 5 shows that, nationally, 87,5% of individuals aged five years and older and who attended educational institutions, attended school, while a further 4,5% attended tertiary institutions. By comparison, only 2,1% of individuals attended Technical Vocational Education and Training (TVET) colleges.

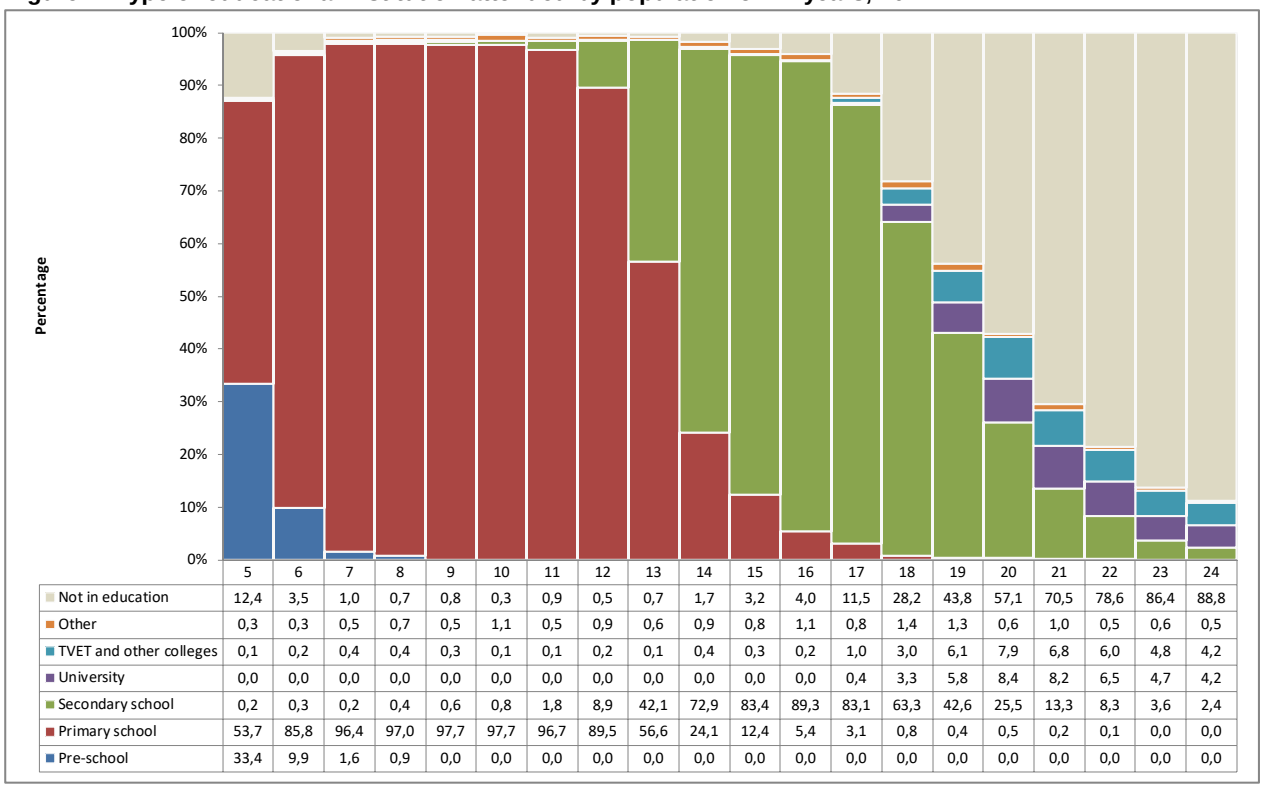
While the percentage of individuals aged five years and older and who attended educational institutions was particularly high in Limpopo (93,1%), much lower figures were noted in Gauteng (77,5%) and Western Cape (84,9%). Attendance of higher education institutions was most common in Gauteng (9,2%) and Western Cape (7,1%), reflecting the larger number of universities in those provinces.

Table 5: Percentage of persons aged 5 years and older who are attending educational institutions by province and type of institution attended, 2017

Type of institution	Province (per cent)									
	WC	EC	NC	FS	KZN	NW	GP	MP	LP	RSA
Pre-school	4,7	2,5	4,1	4,7	2,2	3,3	4,8	3,0	1,1	3,2
School	84,9	91,6	91,2	87,8	90,8	90,0	77,5	90,8	93,1	87,5
AET	0,1	0,5	0,4	0,8	0,9	0,3	0,6	0,3	0,5	0,5
Literacy classes	0,0	0,0	0,0	0,0	0,0	0,0	0,0	0,0	0,0	0,0
Higher education institutions	7,1	2,7	1,9	3,3	3,4	3,0	9,2	2,0	1,4	4,5
TVET	1,2	1,3	1,0	2,5	1,5	1,4	3,2	2,9	2,4	2,1
Other colleges	1,5	1,1	1,0	0,8	1,0	1,1	3,3	0,8	1,2	1,6
Home Schooling	0,3	0,2	0,0	0,1	0,1	0,1	0,3	0,0	0,2	0,2
Other	0,3	0,1	0,3	0,1	0,2	0,8	1,0	0,2	0,3	0,4
Subtotal (thousands)	**1 496**	**2 072**	**323**	**851**	**3 351**	**1 031**	**3 572**	**1 343**	**2 002**	**16 041**
Unspecified (thousands)	15	17	1	8	24	6	54	8	8	140
Total (thousands)	**1 511**	**2 089**	**324**	**858**	**3 375**	**1 037**	**3 625**	**1 351**	**2 010**	**16 181**

Unspecified was excluded from the denominator when calculating percentages

Figure 2: Type of educational institution attended by population 5–24 years, 2017

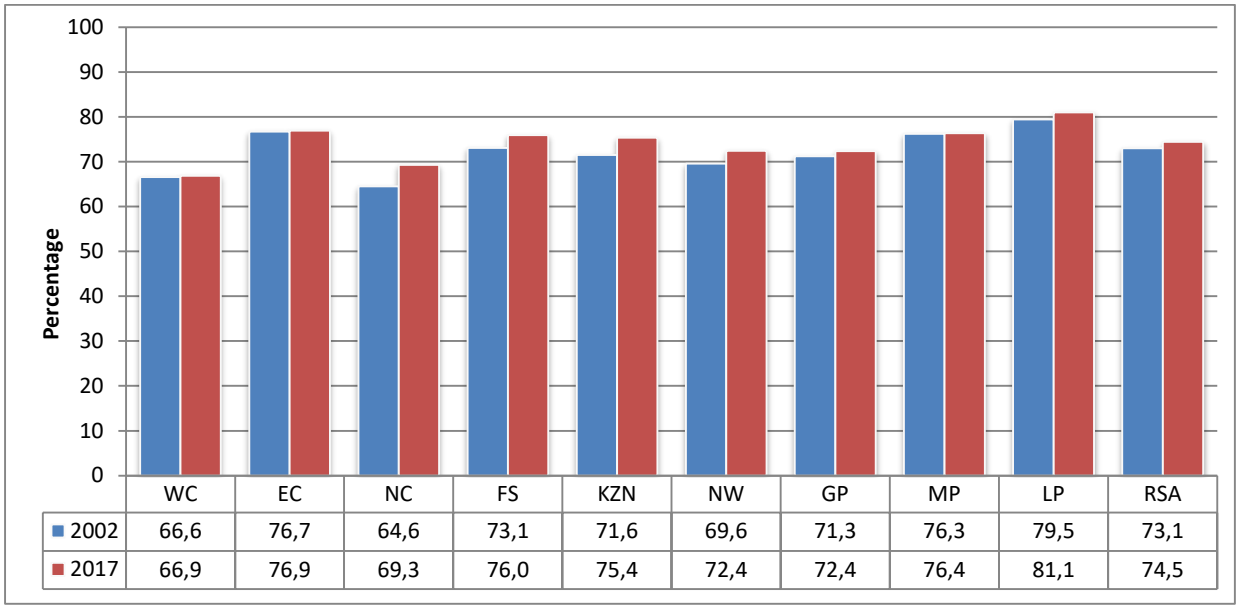


	5	6	7	8	9	10	11	12	13	14	15	16	17	18	19	20	21	22	23	24
Not in education	12,4	3,5	1,0	0,7	0,8	0,3	0,9	0,5	0,7	1,7	3,2	4,0	11,5	28,2	43,8	57,1	70,5	78,6	86,4	88,8
Other	0,3	0,3	0,5	0,7	0,5	1,1	0,5	0,9	0,6	0,9	0,8	1,1	0,8	1,4	1,3	0,6	1,0	0,5	0,6	0,5
TVET and other colleges	0,1	0,2	0,4	0,4	0,3	0,1	0,1	0,2	0,1	0,4	0,3	0,2	1,0	3,0	6,1	7,9	6,8	6,0	4,8	4,2
University	0,0	0,0	0,0	0,0	0,0	0,0	0,0	0,0	0,0	0,0	0,0	0,0	0,4	3,3	5,8	8,4	8,2	6,5	4,7	4,2
Secondary school	0,2	0,3	0,2	0,4	0,6	0,8	1,8	8,9	42,1	72,9	83,4	89,3	83,1	63,3	42,6	25,5	13,3	8,3	3,6	2,4
Primary school	53,7	85,8	96,4	97,0	97,7	97,7	96,7	89,5	56,6	24,1	12,4	5,4	3,1	0,8	0,4	0,5	0,2	0,1	0,0	0,0
Pre-school	33,4	9,9	1,6	0,9	0,0	0,0	0,0	0,0	0,0	0,0	0,0	0,0	0,0	0,0	0,0	0,0	0,0	0,0	0,0	0,0

The percentage of individuals aged 5–24 years that attended educational institutions by single ages is presented in Figure 2. The figure shows almost universal school attendance in the age group 7–15 years, after which the attendance of educational facilities drops off rapidly. By the age of 24 years, approximately 11,2% of individuals were still attending an educational facility. The figure also shows a

noticeable representation of learners who are older than the ideal graduation age in primary and secondary schools.

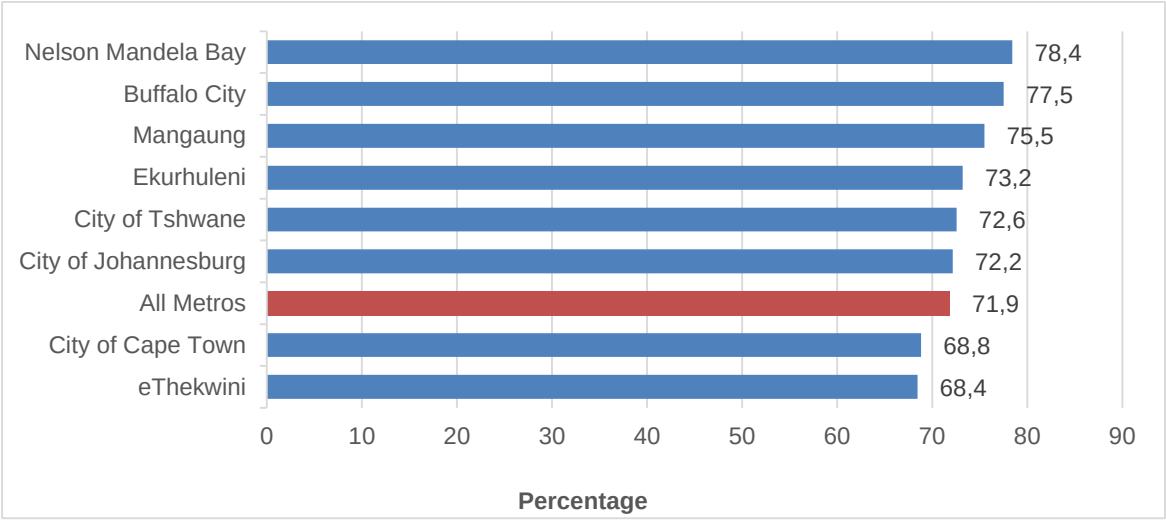
Figure 3: Percentage of persons aged 7 to 24 years who attended educational institutions by province, 2002 and 2017



	WC	EC	NC	FS	KZN	NW	GP	MP	LP	RSA
2002	66,6	76,7	64,6	73,1	71,6	69,6	71,3	76,3	79,5	73,1
2017	66,9	76,9	69,3	76,0	75,4	72,4	72,4	76,4	81,1	74,5

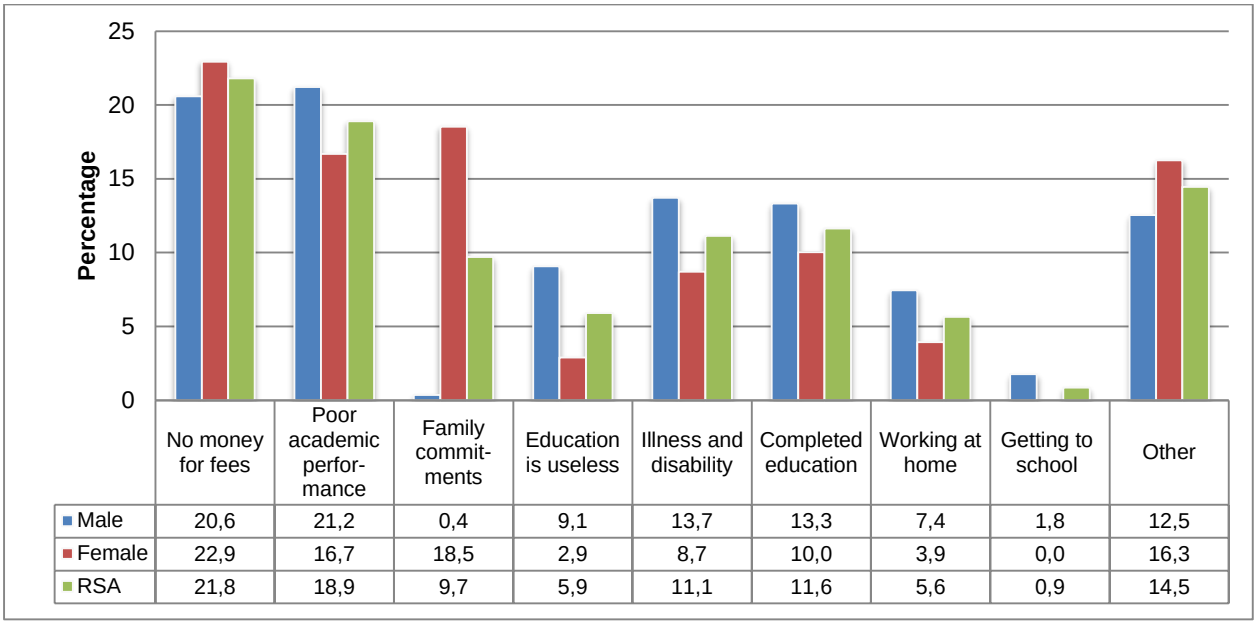
Figure 3 shows that the proportion of persons aged 7 to 24 who attended educational institutions remained relatively stable between 2002 and 2017, increasing only slightly from 73,1% to 74,5% over this period. Increased enrolment rates are noticeable across all provinces. The highest enrolment in 2017 was recorded in Limpopo (81,1%), and the lowest in Western Cape (66,9%).

Figure 4: Percentage of persons aged 7 to 24 years who attended educational institutions by metropolitan areas, 2017



The percentage of learners aged 7 to 24 years who attended educational institutions by metropolitan area is presented in Figure 4. The highest percentage was observed in Nelson Mandela Bay (78,4%), followed by Buffalo City (77,5%) and Mangaung (75,5%). The lowest attendance was observed in eThekwini (68,4%) and Cape Town (68,8%).

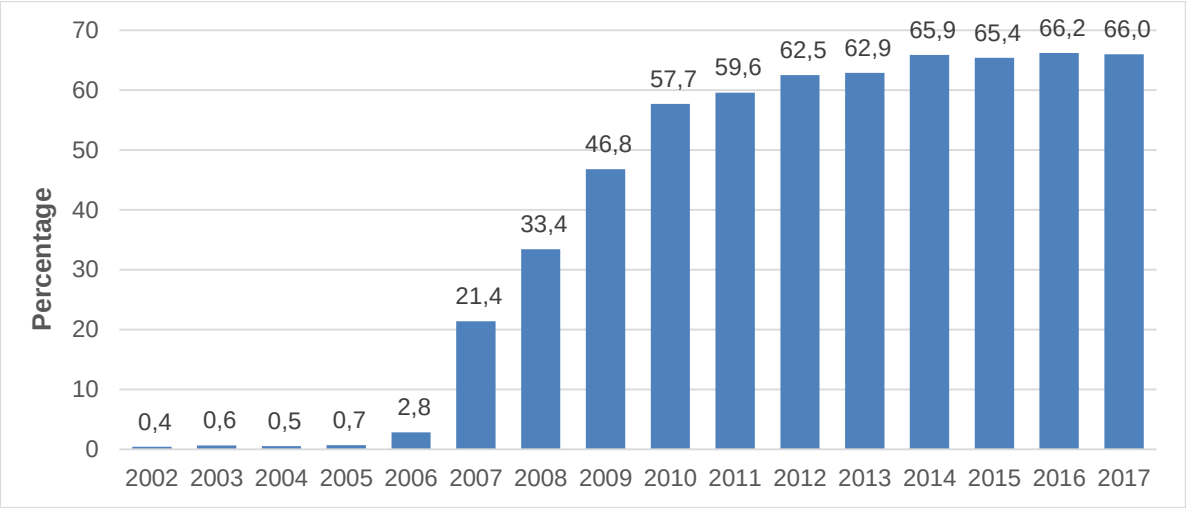
Figure 5: Percentage distribution of main reasons given by persons aged 7 to 18 years for not attending an educational institution, by sex, 2017



	No money for fees	Poor academic perfor-mance	Family commit-ments	Education is useless	Illness and disability	Completed education	Working at home	Getting to school	Other
Male	20,6	21,2	0,4	9,1	13,7	13,3	7,4	1,8	12,5
Female	22,9	16,7	18,5	2,9	8,7	10,0	3,9	0,0	16,3
RSA	21,8	18,9	9,7	5,9	11,1	11,6	5,6	0,9	14,5

The main reasons provided by males and females in the age group 7–18 years for not attending any educational institutions are depicted in Figure 5. Slightly over a fifth (21,8%) of learners cited a lack of money as the main reason for not attending an educational institution while 18,9% reportedly fell out due to poor academic performance. Although 9,7% of individuals left their studies as a result of family commitments (i.e. getting married, minding children and pregnancy), it is noticeable that females were much more likely to offer these as reasons than males (18,5% compared to 0,4%). Approximately 5,9% of individuals reported that education was useless. Only a small percentage (0,9%) of individuals reported that the distance to school, or difficulties they faced in getting to school were primary concerns.

Figure 6: Percentage of those aged 5 years and older who attended schools and who do not pay tuition fees, 2002–2017



Although inadequate access to money to pay for fees remains a major hurdle for learners, Figure 6 shows that attendance of no-fee schools have increased sharply over the past decade. The percentage of learners aged 5 years and older who attended schools where no tuition fees were levied

increased from 0,4% in 2002 to 65,9% in 2014, before stalling and largely moving sideways to 66% in 2017. Provincially, 91,4% of learners in Limpopo and 76,6% of learners in Eastern Cape attended no-fee schools, compared to 48,8% of learners in Western Cape and 48,5% in Gauteng.

Table 6: Nature of the problems experienced by all learners who attended public schools per province, 2017

Problems experienced in public school	Province (Per cent)									
	WC	EC	NC	FS	KZN	NW	GP	MP	LP	SA
Lack of books	1,2	2,9	2,7	4,1	4,1	2,7	2,6	6,3	8,7	4,0
Classes too large	7,7	2,6	3,8	2,4	2,5	5,2	4,5	5,3	1,1	3,6
Fees too high	4,2	3,0	0,6	4,8	1,6	2,5	4,3	4,0	0,7	2,8
Facilities bad	2,4	4,2	1,2	3,0	2,7	4,3	1,9	3,4	0,5	2,6
Lack of teachers	1,8	6,1	0,8	1,6	1,3	2,8	1,5	1,9	0,5	2,1
Teachers absenteeism	1,0	0,8	1,1	0,9	1,1	2,9	2,3	0,6	0,5	1,3
Poor quality of teaching	1,3	0,6	1,5	1,1	1,1	1,7	2,3	1,2	1,5	1,4
Teachers striking	0,5	0,3	0,5	0,6	0,9	1,2	1,2	2,2	1,4	1,0

Table 6 presents some problems experienced by learners at the public schools they were enrolled at during the 2017 school year. Nationally, a lack of books (4,0%), classes that were considered too large (3,6%), and high fees (2,8%) were singled out as the most important problems, followed by bad facilities (2,6%) and lack of teachers (2,1%). Learners in Western Cape (7,7%), Mpumalanga (5,3%) and North West (5,2%) were most concerned about large class sizes, while learners in Free State (4,8%), Gauteng (4,3%), Western Cape (4,2%) and Mpumalanga (4,0%) were most likely to complain about high fees. Learners in Eastern Cape (6,1%) were most likely to complain about a lack of teachers.

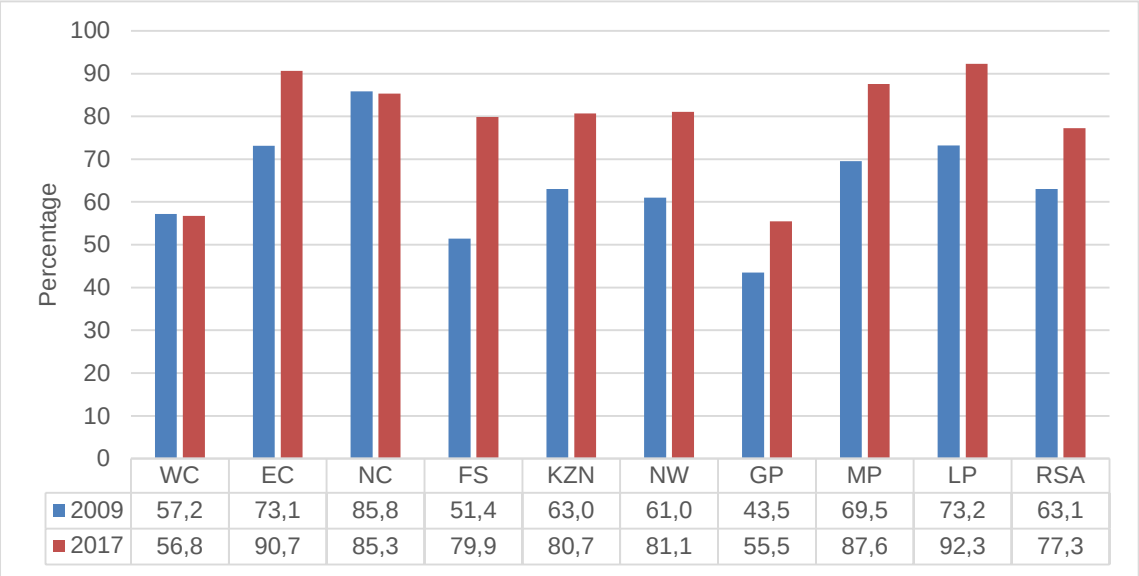
4.4 School attendance

There were approximately 14 million learners at school in 2017. The largest percentage of these learners attended schools in KwaZulu-Natal (21,7%) and Gauteng (19,7%).

Although only 5,9% of learners attended private schools, there were large variations between provinces. While 14,2% of learners in Gauteng and 4,7% of learners in Western Cape attended private schools, only 2,2% of learners in Northern Cape and 3,9% of learners in Limpopo attended these institutions.

Large variations were also observed in terms of transport used to travel to school. More than two-thirds (68,1%) of learners walked to school while a further 8,2% used private vehicles. Another 4,9% travelled to school by taxi or minibus taxi. The time it took the learners to get to school also formed part of the survey. This information revealed that more than eighty per cent of learners (84,2%) needed 30 minutes or less to get to school. In addition, it seemed that most learners (84,4%) preferred to attend the nearest institution of its kind to their place of residence.

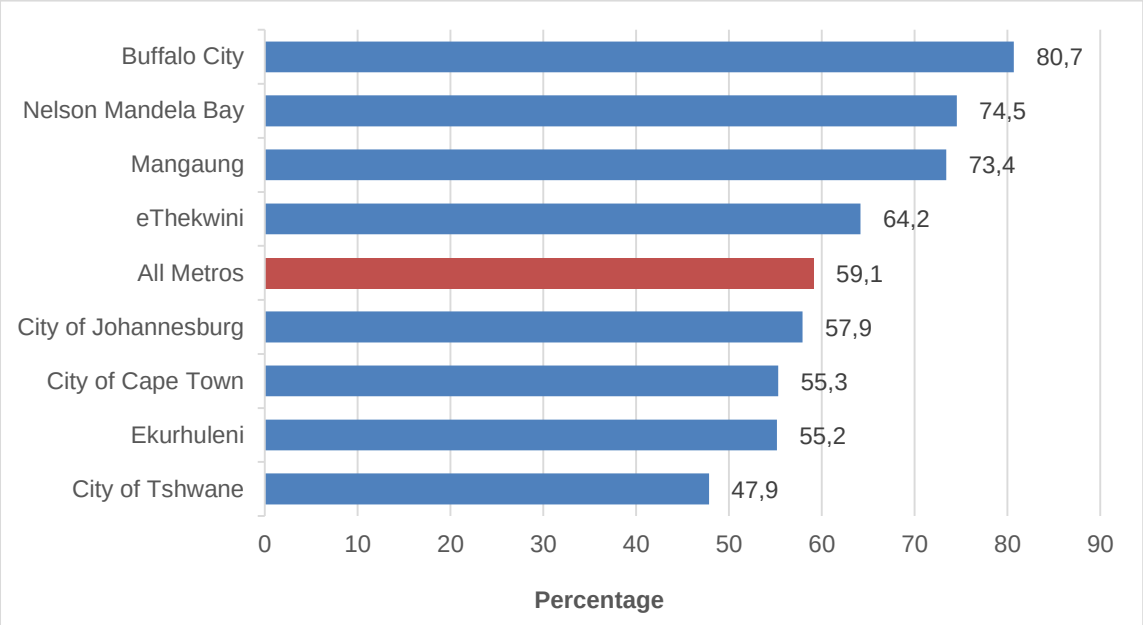
Figure 7: Percentage of learners attending public schools who benefited from the school nutrition programme, 2009 and 2017



	WC	EC	NC	FS	KZN	NW	GP	MP	LP	RSA
2009	57,2	73,1	85,8	51,4	63,0	61,0	43,5	69,5	73,2	63,1
2017	56,8	90,7	85,3	79,9	80,7	81,1	55,5	87,6	92,3	77,3

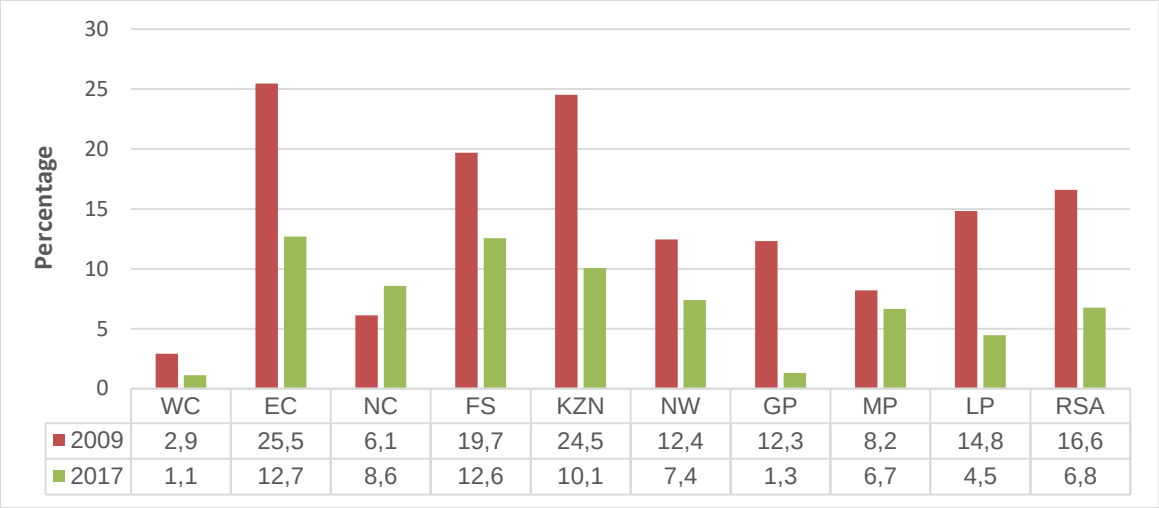
Figure 7 presents the percentage of individuals attending public schools and who benefited from a school nutrition programme. More than three-quarters (77,3%) of learners who attended public schools benefited from school feeding schemes in 2017, compared to 63,1% in 2009. Learners in Limpopo (92,3%), Eastern Cape (90,7%), Mpumalanga (87,6%) and Northern Cape (85,3%) were the most likely to benefit from this programme. By comparison, only 55,5% of learners in Gauteng and 56,8% of learners in Western Cape benefitted from this type of programme. Between 2009 and 2017, the largest increases in the percentage of children that used the school nuturition programmes were noted in Free State (28,5 percentage points), North West (20,1 percentage points), Limpopo (19,1 percentage points), and Mpumalanga (18,1 percentage points). The percentage of children that used food schemes declined slightly in Northern Cape (-0,5 percentage points).

Figure 8: Percentage of learners attending public schools who benefited from the school nutrition programme by metropolitan area, 2017



The percentage of individuals attending public schools who benefited from a school nutrition programme in metropolitan areas is presented in Figure 8. Almost six-tenths (59,1%) of learners attending public schools in metropolitan areas benefited from a school feeding scheme. Learners from Buffalo City (80,7%), Nelson Mandela Bay (74,5%) and Mangaung (73,4%) were most likely to benefit from this programme whilst learners from the City of Tshwane (47,9%), Ekurhuleni (55,2%) and the City of Cape Town (55,3%) were least likely to do so.

Figure 9: Percentage of learners who experienced corporal punishment at school by province, 2009 and 2017



	WC	EC	NC	FS	KZN	NW	GP	MP	LP	RSA
2009	2,9	25,5	6,1	19,7	24,5	12,4	12,3	8,2	14,8	16,6
2017	1,1	12,7	8,6	12,6	10,1	7,4	1,3	6,7	4,5	6,8

Figure 9 shows that, nationally, the percentage of learners that have reportedly experienced corporal punishment at school has dropped from 16,6% in 2009 to 6,8% in 2017. Corporal punishment was most prevalent for learners in Eastern Cape (12,7%), Free State (12,6%), and KwaZulu-Natal (10,1%). By comparison, only 1,1% of learners in Western Cape, and 1,3% of learners in Gauteng reported being subjected to this sort of punishment.

Figure 10: Percentage of learners who experienced corporal punishment at school by metropolitan areas, 2017

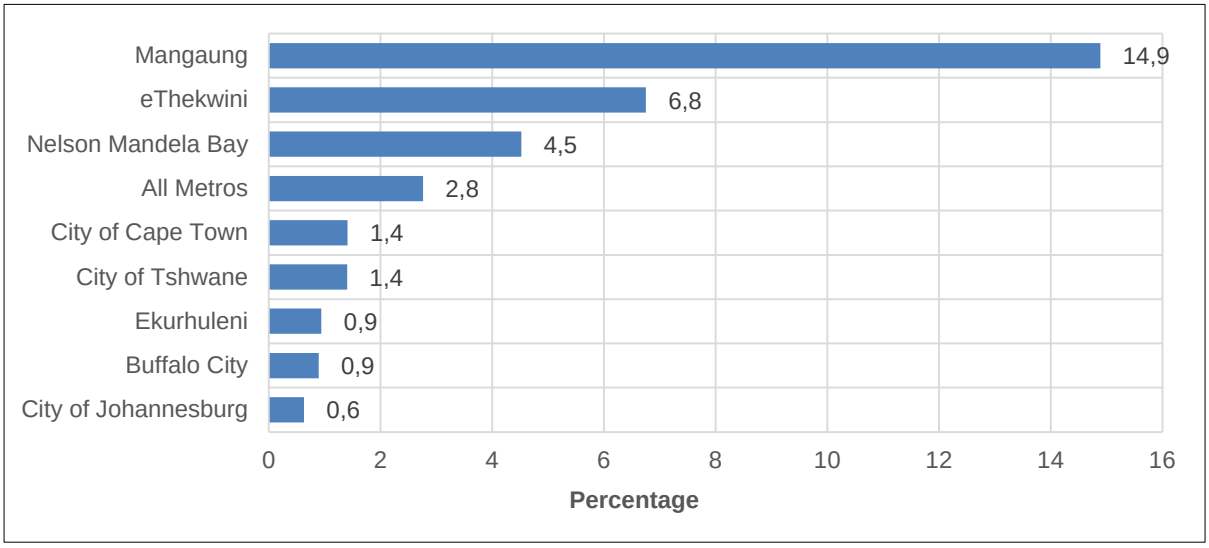
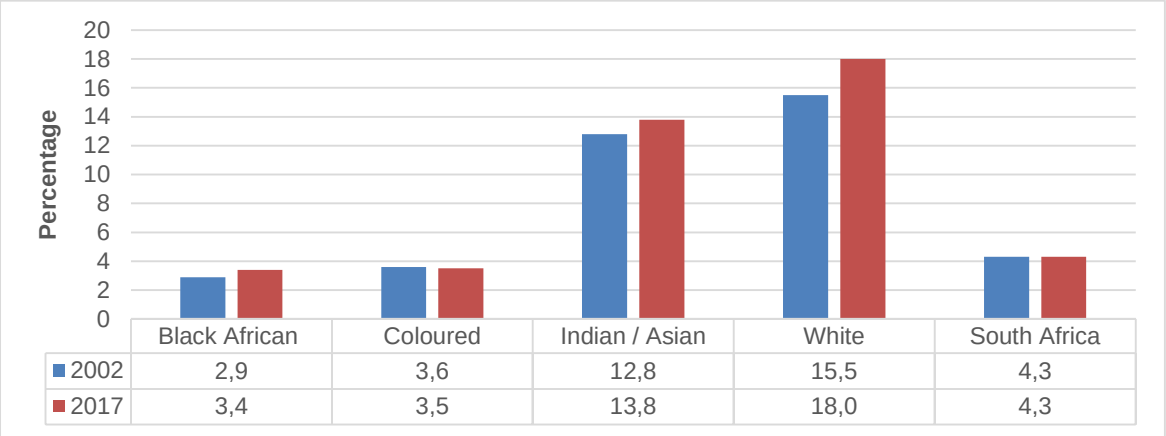


Figure 10 shows that corporal punishment was most prevalent at schools in Mangaung (14,9%) and eThekhwini (6,8%) and least prevalent in City of Johannesburg (0,6%), Ekurhuleni and Buffalo City (0,9% each).

4.5 Higher education institution attendance

The survey estimates that 723 660 students were enrolled at higher education institutions (universities and universities of technology) in 2017. More than two-thirds (69,2%) of these students were black African, while 18,3% were white; 7,3% were Indian/Asian and 5,2% were coloured.

Figure 11: Percentage distributions of student participation rates for individuals aged 18 to 29 years by population group, 2002 and 2017



	Black African	Coloured	Indian / Asian	White	South Africa
2002	2,9	3,6	12,8	15,5	4,3
2017	3,4	3,5	13,8	18,0	4,3

Even though most students were black African, the education participation rate of this population group remained proportionally low in comparison with the Indian/Asian and white population groups. Figure 11 shows that the percentage of persons aged 18 to 29 who were enrolled at a higher education institution in the country have remained at 4,3% since 2002. An estimated 18% of white individuals in this age group and 13,8% of Indian/Asian individuals were enrolled at a university compared to 3,5% of the coloured and 3,4% of the black African population groups. The study found that 81,0% of students were enrolled at public higher education institutions.

Figure 12: Percentage distributions of student participation rates for individuals aged 18 to 29 years by metropolitan areas, 2017

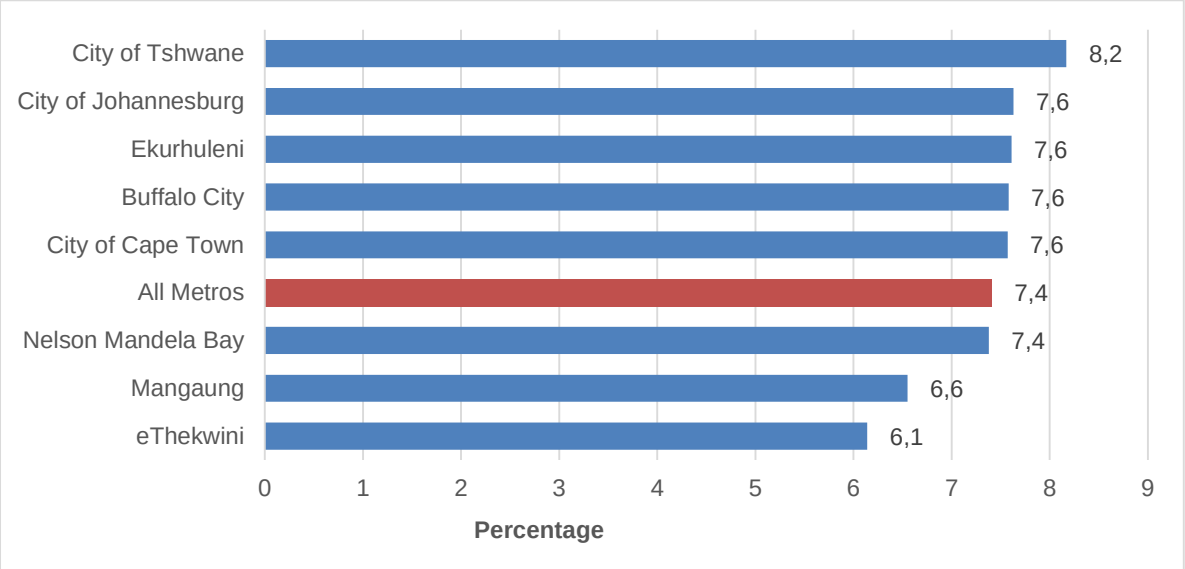
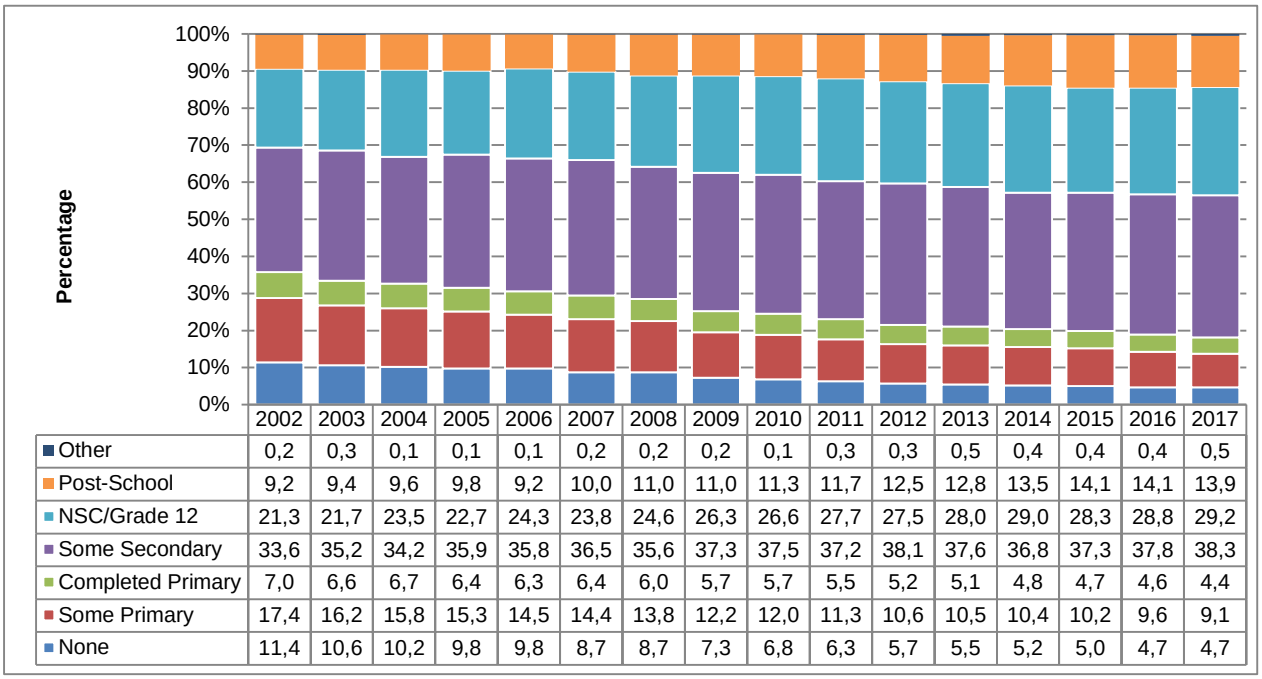


Figure 12 shows that 7,4% of all persons aged 18 to 29 in metropolitan areas were enrolled at a higher education institution. The highest enrolment rates were reported in City of Tshwane (8,2%) and the least in eThekwini (6,1%) and Mangaung (6,6%).

4.6 Educational attainment of persons aged 20 years and older

Figure 13 shows that the percentage of individuals aged 20 years and older who have attained at least Grade 12 has been increasing consistently since 2002, expanding from 30,7% in 2002 to 43,6% in 2017. Over this period, the percentage of individuals with some post-school education increased from 9,2% to 13,9%. The percentage of individuals without any schooling decreased from 11,4% in 2002 to 4,7% in 2017.

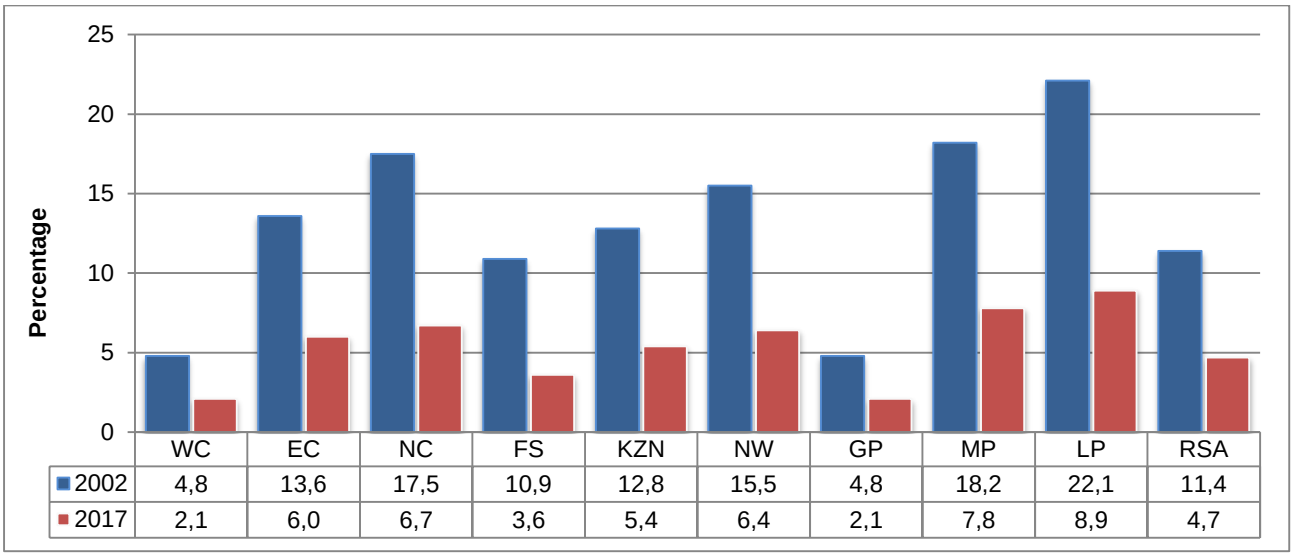
Figure 13: Percentage distribution of educational attainment for persons aged 20 years and older, 2002–2017



	2002	2003	2004	2005	2006	2007	2008	2009	2010	2011	2012	2013	2014	2015	2016	2017
Other	0,2	0,3	0,1	0,1	0,1	0,2	0,2	0,2	0,1	0,3	0,3	0,5	0,4	0,4	0,4	0,5
Post-School	9,2	9,4	9,6	9,8	9,2	10,0	11,0	11,0	11,3	11,7	12,5	12,8	13,5	14,1	14,1	13,9
NSC/Grade 12	21,3	21,7	23,5	22,7	24,3	23,8	24,6	26,3	26,6	27,7	27,5	28,0	29,0	28,3	28,8	29,2
Some Secondary	33,6	35,2	34,2	35,9	35,8	36,5	35,6	37,3	37,5	37,2	38,1	37,6	36,8	37,3	37,8	38,3
Completed Primary	7,0	6,6	6,7	6,4	6,3	6,4	6,0	5,7	5,7	5,5	5,2	5,1	4,8	4,7	4,6	4,4
Some Primary	17,4	16,2	15,8	15,3	14,5	14,4	13,8	12,2	12,0	11,3	10,6	10,5	10,4	10,2	9,6	9,1
None	11,4	10,6	10,2	9,8	9,8	8,7	8,7	7,3	6,8	6,3	5,7	5,5	5,2	5,0	4,7	4,7

***Note**: Post-school education refers to any qualification higher than Grade 12.*

Figure 14: Percentage of persons aged 20 years and older with no formal schooling per province, 2002 and 2017

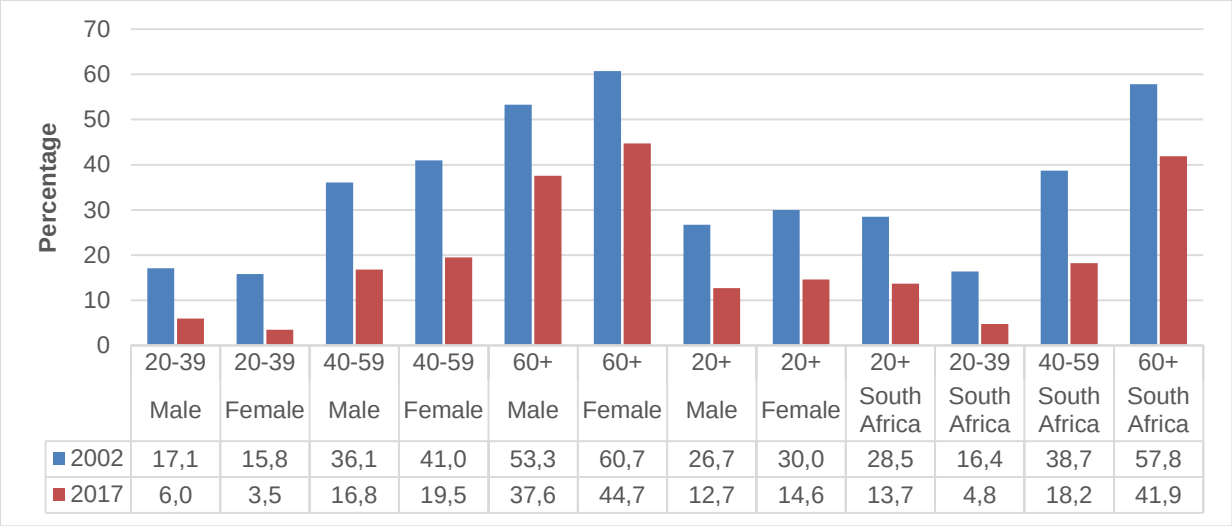


	WC	EC	NC	FS	KZN	NW	GP	MP	LP	RSA
2002	4,8	13,6	17,5	10,9	12,8	15,5	4,8	18,2	22,1	11,4
2017	2,1	6,0	6,7	3,6	5,4	6,4	2,1	7,8	8,9	4,7

According to Figure 14 the percentage of individuals without any formal education declined from 11,4% to 4,6% between 2002 and 2017. The highest percentage of persons without any schooling was

observed in Limpopo (8,9%), Mpumalanga (7,8%) and Northern Cape (6,7%), while the lowest percentages were observed in Western Cape and Gauteng (both 2,1%). Figure 14 also shows that there were improvements in percentages of persons who had no formal schooling in all the provinces over the period 2002 to 2017. The highest percentage point declines over this period were observed in Limpopo (13,2 percentage points), Northern Cape (10,8 percentage points) and Mpumalanga (10,4 percentage points).

Figure 15: Percentage of persons aged 20 years and older with no formal education or highest level of education less than Grade 7 (functional illiteracy) by sex and age group, 2002 and 2017



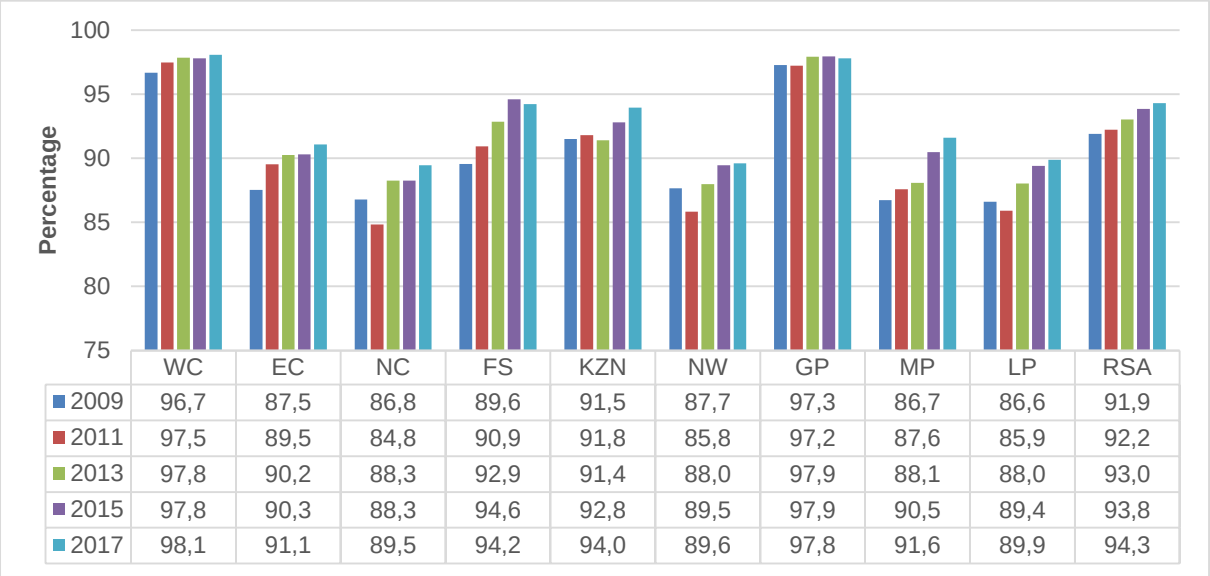
	20-39 Male	20-39 Female	40-59 Male	40-59 Female	60+ Male	60+ Female	20+ Male	20+ Female	20+ South Africa	20-39 South Africa	40-59 South Africa	60+ South Africa
2002	17,1	15,8	36,1	41,0	53,3	60,7	26,7	30,0	28,5	16,4	38,7	57,8
2017	6,0	3,5	16,8	19,5	37,6	44,7	12,7	14,6	13,7	4,8	18,2	41,9

The survey also investigated functional illiteracy among individuals aged 20 years and older. Functional illiteracy refers to individuals who have either received no schooling or who have not completed Grade 7 yet. According to Figure 15, the percentage of individuals over the age of 20 years who could be regarded as functionally illiterate has declined from 28,5% in 2002 to 13,7% in 2017.

Individuals over the age of 60 years have consistently remained most likely to be functionally illiterate, followed by individuals in the age groups 40–59 and 20–39. Improved access to schooling has led to a significant decline in the percentage of functionally illiterate individuals in the 20–39 age group. Between 2002 and 2017, the prevalence of functional illiteracy in the age group 20–39 years declined noticeably for both men (17,1% to 6,0%) and women (15,8% to 3,5%). With the exception of women in the age group 20–39, women remain more likely to be functionally illiterate across all age groups. The difference between men and women has, however, declined significantly over time. Although a higher percentage of women than men over the age of 60 years were functionally illiterate in 2017 (44,7% compared to 37,6%), the difference has declined in each successive age group, to the point that, in 2017, a smaller percentage of women in the age group 20–39 were functionally illiterate than their male peers (3,5% compared to 6,0%).

Literacy rates can be used as a key social indicator of development. A simple definition of literacy is the ability to read and write in at least one language. The simplicity of this measure is, however, complicated by the need to know what is read and written, and for what purpose and also how well it is done. Because it is so difficult to measure literacy, the GHS has historically measured adult literacy rates based on an individual's functional literacy, e.g. whether they have completed at least Grade 7 or not. Since a specific educational achievement is, however, not necessarily a good reflection of an individual's literacy ability, a question that directly measures literacy was introduced in 2009. The question requires respondents to indicate whether they have 'no difficulty', 'some difficulty', 'a lot of difficulty' or are 'unable to' read newspapers, magazines and books in at least one language; or write a letter in at least one language.

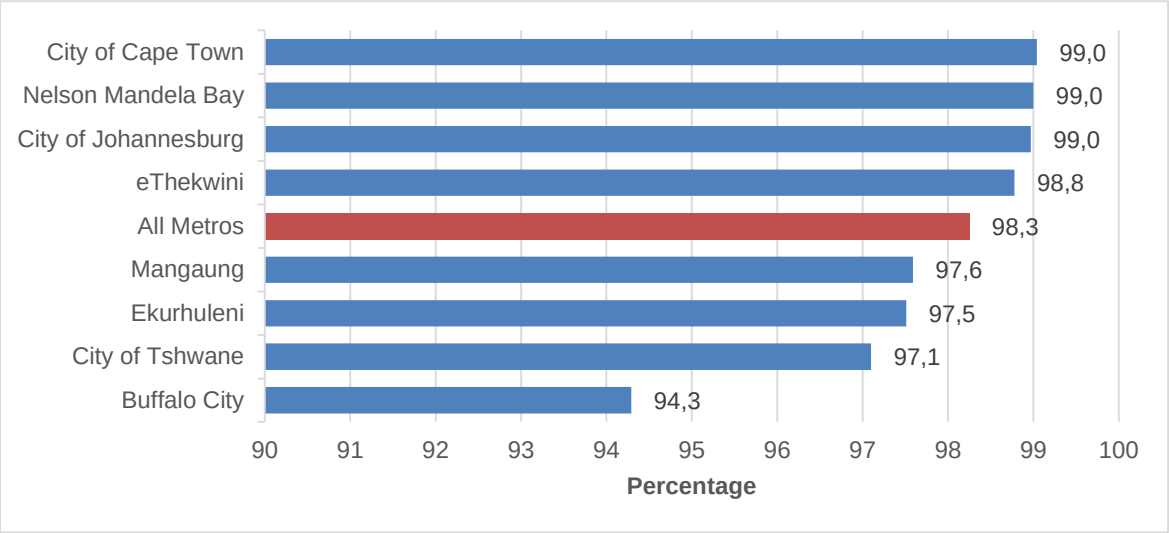
Figure 16: Adult literacy rates for person aged 20 years and older by province, 2009 to 2017



	WC	EC	NC	FS	KZN	NW	GP	MP	LP	RSA
2009	96,7	87,5	86,8	89,6	91,5	87,7	97,3	86,7	86,6	91,9
2011	97,5	89,5	84,8	90,9	91,8	85,8	97,2	87,6	85,9	92,2
2013	97,8	90,2	88,3	92,9	91,4	88,0	97,9	88,1	88,0	93,0
2015	97,8	90,3	88,3	94,6	92,8	89,5	97,9	90,5	89,4	93,8
2017	98,1	91,1	89,5	94,2	94,0	89,6	97,8	91,6	89,9	94,3

Figure 16 shows that, nationally, the percentage of literate persons over the age of 20 years increased from 91,9% in 2009 to 94,3% in 2017. Provincially, 98,1% of individuals in Western Cape and 97,8% in Gauteng were literate compared to 89,5% of individuals in Northern Cape.

Figure 17: Adult literacy rates for person aged 20 years and older by metropolitan area, 2017



Compared to the general population, the metropolitan population was slightly more literate (98,3% compared to 94,3%). Figure 17 shows that the highest percentages were observed in the City of Cape Town, City of Johannesburg and Nelson Mandela Bay (99,0% each), while Buffalo City (94,3%) had the lowest literacy rates.

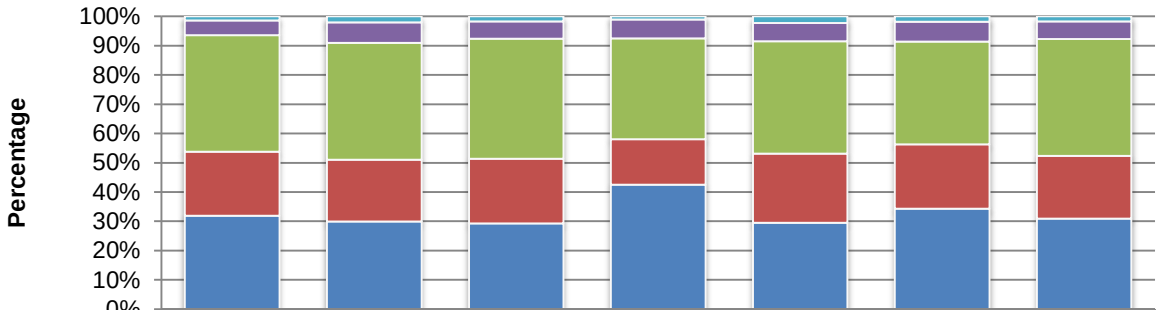
5. Health

5.1 Health care provision and quality

The GHS asked persons to assess their own health based on their own definition of health. Figure 18 shows that more than nine-tenths (92,3%) of South Africans perceived their health to be good, very good or excellent. A larger percentage of males than females rated their health as 'Excellent' (31,9%)

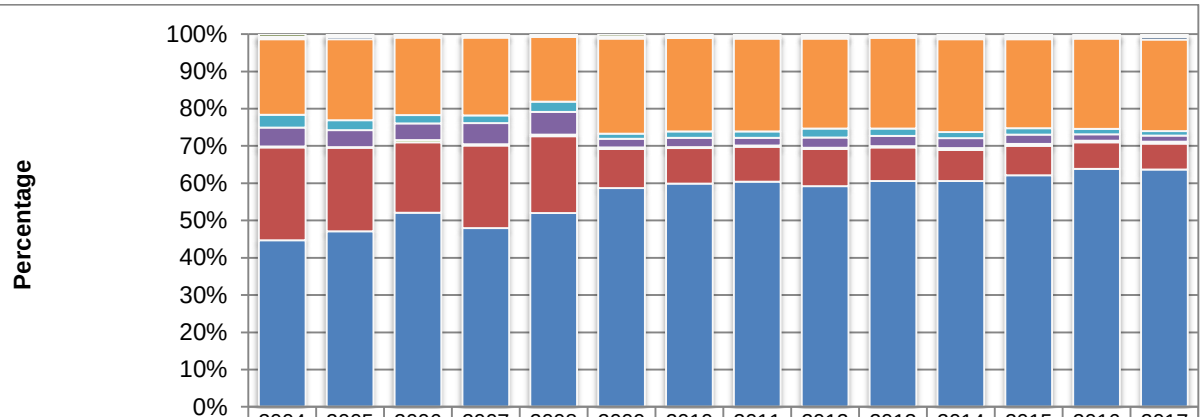
compared to females (29,9%). Coloured individuals were most likely to rate their health as 'Excellent' (42,5%). Less than one-third (29,3%) of Black Africans rated their health as 'excellent'.

Figure 18: Percentage distribution of self-reported health status of individuals by sex and population group, 2017



	Male	Female	Black African	Coloured	Indian / Asian	White	South Africa
Poor	1,4	2,1	1,8	1,1	2,3	1,9	1,7
Fair	5,0	7,0	5,9	6,4	6,3	6,7	6,0
Good	39,8	39,9	41,0	34,4	38,4	35,1	39,9
Very Good	21,9	21,1	22,0	15,6	23,6	22,0	21,5
Excellent	31,9	29,9	29,3	42,5	29,5	34,3	30,9

Figure 19: Percentage distribution of the type of health-care facility consulted first by the households when members fall ill or get injured, 2004–2017



	2004	2005	2006	2007	2008	2009	2010	2011	2012	2013	2014	2015	2016	2017
Other	0,7	0,3	0,1	0,3	0,0	0,6	0,4	0,5	0,4	0,5	0,5	0,5	0,4	0,4
Pharmacy	0,4	0,5	0,4	0,3	0,5	0,4	0,4	0,5	0,5	0,3	0,4	0,4	0,4	0,4
Traditional healer	0,2	0,6	0,4	0,3	0,3	0,2	0,2	0,1	0,2	0,1	0,5	0,5	0,4	0,7
Private doctor	20,3	21,8	20,8	20,9	17,3	25,6	25,1	24,9	24,2	24,4	24,9	23,8	24,2	24,6
Private Clinic	3,4	2,7	2,3	2,1	2,8	1,4	1,7	1,7	2,4	2,0	1,6	1,8	1,5	1,2
Private Hospital	5,1	4,5	4,5	5,7	6,0	2,3	2,5	2,0	2,7	2,8	2,7	2,4	1,7	1,6
Other Public Institution	0,2	0,2	0,6	0,3	0,5	0,4	0,3	0,3	0,3	0,3	0,5	0,6	0,5	0,5
Public Hospital	24,9	22,4	18,8	22,2	20,6	10,4	9,5	9,4	10,0	9,0	8,3	7,9	7,1	7,0
Public Clinic	44,7	47,1	52,1	48,0	52,0	58,7	59,9	60,4	59,2	60,6	60,6	62,2	63,8	63,7

Figure 19 presents the type of health-care facility consulted first by households when household members fall ill or have accidents. The figure shows that 71,2% of households said that they would first go to public clinics, hospitals or other public institutions compared to 27,4% of households that said that they would first consult a private doctor, private clinic or hospital. Only 0,7% of responding

households said that they would first go to a traditional healer. It is noticeable that the percentage of households that would go to public or private facilities have remained relatively constant since 2004 when the question was first asked in the GHS. The percentage of households that would first go to public clinics increased noticeably while those that indicated that they would first go to public hospitals decreased. The large change in the percentage of individuals who used private and public hospitals between 2008 and 2009 is due to a change in the questions that were asked during the two years.

Table 7: Level of satisfaction with public and private healthcare facilities by province, 2017

Level of satisfaction with the healthcare institution	Province									
	WC	EC	NC	FS	KZN	NW	GP	MP	LP	RSA
Public health care										
Very satisfied	48,3	59,1	49,7	48,1	46,9	46,7	55,8	62,3	75,1	**55,1**
Somewhat satisfied	22,1	30,2	28,8	23,0	34,0	27,6	26,8	24,2	14,9	**26,7**
Neither satisfied nor dissatisfied	11,3	4,6	7,6	10,9	12,5	7,2	8,7	5,3	4,2	**8,4**
Somewhat dissatisfied	6,8	3,8	4,8	9,5	3,2	6,4	3,9	4,3	4,1	**4,5**
Very dissatisfied	11,5	2,3	9,1	8,6	3,4	12,1	4,9	4,0	1,7	**5,3**
Total	**100,0**	**100,0**	**100,0**	**100,0**	**100,0**	**100,0**	**100,0**	**100,0**	**100,0**	**100,0**
Private health care										
Very satisfied	93,2	96,0	86,9	86,6	86,6	90,9	92,0	95,0	93,2	**91,5**
Somewhat satisfied	3,7	3,4	7,0	8,3	10,6	7,2	5,8	2,7	3,5	**5,8**
Neither satisfied nor dissatisfied	1,0	0,2	3,9	2,4	2,0	0,5	1,4	1,3	1,8	**1,4**
Somewhat dissatisfied	0,9	0,5	0,4	1,4	0,6	1,1	0,5	0,0	0,6	**0,7**
Very dissatisfied	1,3	0,0	1,7	1,3	0,3	0,3	0,4	1,0	0,9	**0,6**
Total	**100,0**	**100,0**	**100,0**	**100,0**	**100,0**	**100,0**	**100,0**	**100,0**	**100,0**	**100,0**

Table 7 shows that the users of private healthcare facilities seemed to be more satisfied with those facilities than users of public healthcare facilities across all provinces. Whereas 97,3% of users were satisfied with private facilities (91,5% were very satisfied), only 81,8% of users of public healthcare facilities were somewhat satisfied or very satisfied. Only 55,1% of individuals that used public healthcare facilities were very satisfied. Of those that used private healthcare facilities, households in Eastern Cape were most likely to be 'very satisfied' (96%) followed by households in Mpumalanga (95,0%), Western Cape and Limpopo (93,2% each). Households in Limpopo (75,1%) were most likely to be very satisfied with public healthcare facilities while those in North West (46,7%) were least likely to be very satisfied.

5.2 Medical aid coverage

Table 8 shows that, between 2002 and 2017, the percentage of individuals covered by a medical aid scheme increased marginally from 15,9% to 16,9%. During this time, the number of individuals who were covered by a medical aid scheme increased from 7,3 million to 9,5 million persons. Nearly a quarter (23,3%) of South African households had at least one member who belonged to a medical aid scheme.

Table 8: Medical aid coverage, 2002–2017

Indicator (Numbers in thousands)	Year											
	2002	2004	2008	2009	2010	2011	2012	2013	2014	2015	2016	2017
Number covered by a medical aid scheme	7 284	7 268	8 057	8 502	8 967	8 312	9 157	9 608	9 470	9 307	9 447	9 475
Number not covered by a medical aid scheme	38 445	39 666	41 266	41 284	41 606	43 013	42 819	43 300	43 946	45 065	45 646	46 654
Subtotal	**45 728**	**46 934**	**49 322**	**49 786**	**50 573**	**51 325**	**51 976**	**52 908**	**53 416**	**54 372**	**55 093**	**56 129**
Percentage covered by a medical aid scheme	15,9	15,5	16,3	17,1	17,7	16,2	17,6	18,2	17,7	17,1	17,1	16,9
Do not know	140	58	101	19	23	0	58	36	46	71	53	24
Unspecified	53	57	56	347	254	249	291	161	451	308	474	369
Total population	**45 921**	**47 049**	**49 479**	**50 152**	**50 850**	**51 574**	**52 325**	**53 104**	**53 912**	**54 750**	**55 620**	**56 522**

Figure 20: Percentage of individuals who are members of medical aid schemes per province, 2017

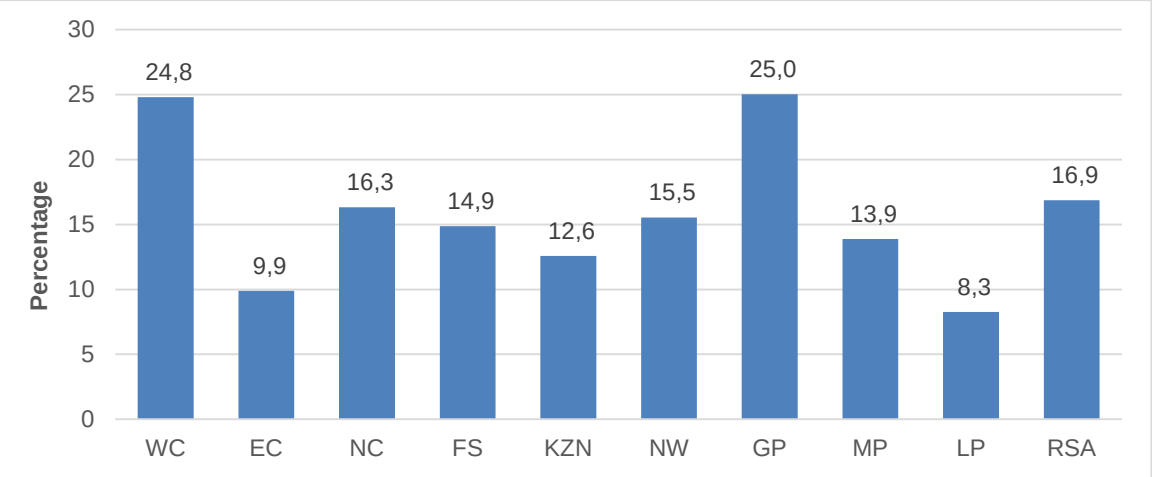
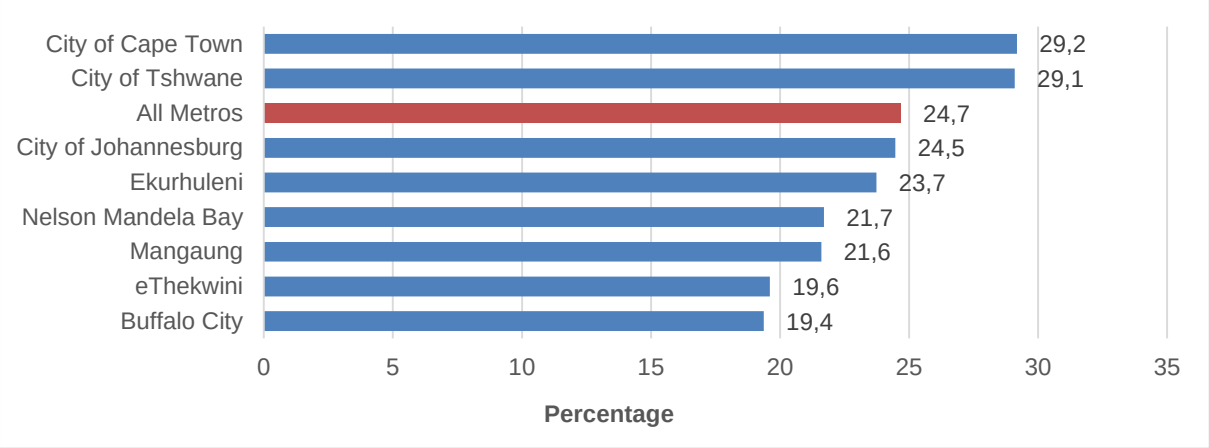


Figure 20 shows that individuals were more likely to be covered by medical aid schemes in Gauteng (25,0%) and Western Cape (24,8%) and least likely to be members of these schemes in Limpopo (8,3%) and Eastern Cape (9,9%).

Figure 21: Percentage of individuals who are members of medical aid schemes by metropolitan area, 2017



A quarter (24,7%) of individuals in metros that were members of medical aid schemes, exceeding the national average of 16,9%. Figure 21 shows that the highest membership was noted in the City of Cape Town (29,2%) and the City of Tshwane (29,1%), while the lowest membership was measured in Buffalo City (19,4%) and eThekwini (19,6%).

Figure 22: Percentage of individuals who are members of medical aid schemes by population group, 2017

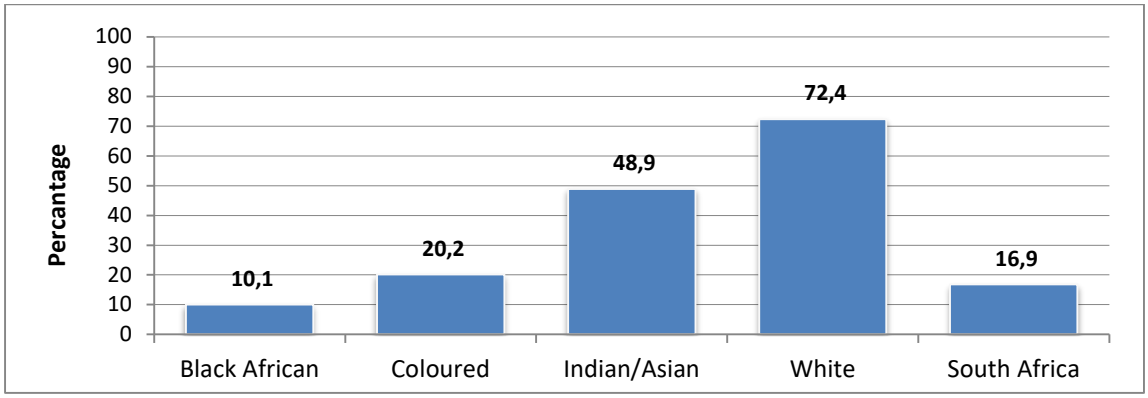


Figure 22 shows that 72,4% of white individuals were members of a medical aid scheme compared to almost half (48,9%) of Indian/Asian individuals. By comparison, only 10,1% of black Africans were covered by a medical aid scheme.

5.3 Teenage pregnancy

The questionnaire enquired whether any females between the ages of 12 and 50 years were pregnant during the 12 months before the survey. The results for teenagers aged 14 to 19 years of age are presented below.

Figure 23: Percentage of females aged 14–19 who were pregnant during the year preceding the survey, 2017

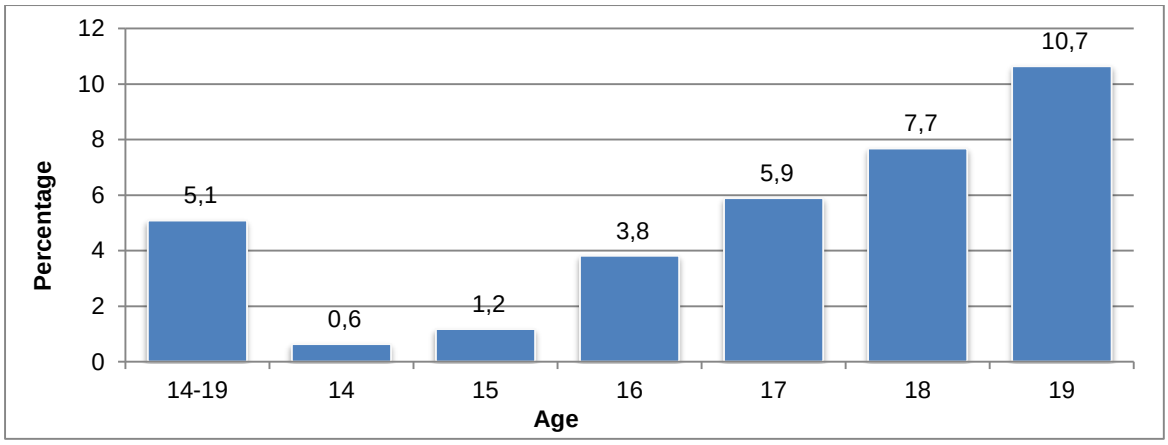


Figure 23 shows that 5,1% of females in the age group 14–19 years were at different stages of pregnancy during the 12 months before the survey. The prevalence of pregnancy increased with age, rising from 0,6% for females aged 14 years, to 10,7% for females aged 19 years.

6. Disability

The questions used for disability were developed by the Washington Group and were first introduced in the 2009 questionnaire. These questions require each person in the household to rate their ability to perform a range of activities such as seeing, hearing, walking a kilometre or climbing a flight of steps, remembering and concentrating, self-care, and communicating in his/her most commonly used language, including sign language. During the analysis, individuals who said that they had some difficulty with two or more of the activities or had a lot of difficulty, or were unable to perform any one activity, were classified as disabled. The analysis was only confined to individuals aged 5 years and older as children below the age of five years may often be mistakenly categorised as being unable to walk, remember, communicate or care for themselves when it may be due to their level of development rather than any innate disabilities they might have. The findings are presented in Table 9.

Table 9: Persons aged 5 years and older with disability by gender and province, 2017

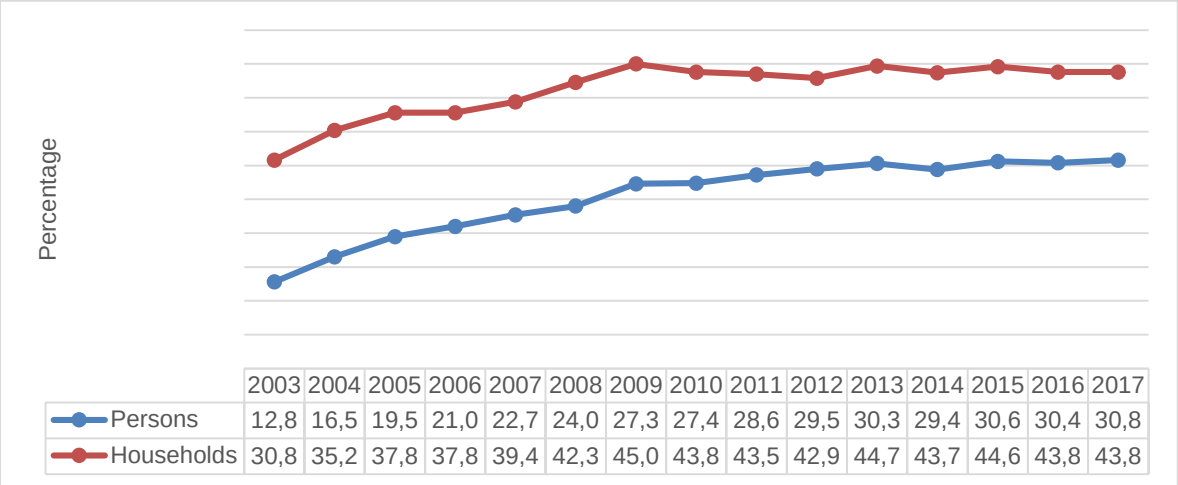
Indicator	Statistic (number in thousands)	Province									
		WC	EC	NC	FS	KZN	NW	GP	MP	LP	RSA
Male	Number	118	135	31	49	157	103	202	74	78	946
	Per cent	4,1	4,9	5,9	4,1	3,3	6,0	3,1	3,9	3,3	3,9
Female	Number	123	148	45	71	231	117	249	99	94	1 177
	Per cent	4,1	4,9	8,0	5,2	4,5	6,9	3,8	4,9	3,5	4,5
Total	**Number**	**241**	**282**	**76**	**121**	**388**	**220**	**451**	**173**	**171**	**2 123**
	Per cent	**4,1**	**4,9**	**7,0**	**4,7**	**3,9**	**6,4**	**3,5**	**4,4**	**3,4**	**4,2**
Subtotal	**Number**	**5 674**	**5 470**	**1 012**	**2 465**	**9 471**	**3 215**	**12 516**	**3 736**	**4 840**	**48 398**
Unspecified	Number	**8**	**16**	**1**	**10**	**29**	**3**	**41**	**17**	**9**	**134**
Total	**Number**	**5 922**	**5 768**	**1 089**	**2 595**	**9 888**	**3 438**	**13 009**	**3 926**	**5 021**	**50 655**

Table 9 shows that 4,2% of South Africans aged 5 years and older were classified as disabled in 2017. A larger percentage of women (4,5%) than men (3,9%) were classified as disabled. Northern Cape (7,0%), North West (6,4%), and Eastern Cape (4,9%) presented the highest prevalence of disability in the country. Since older populations are more likely to have a higher prevalence of disability, the lower prevalence in Gauteng and Limpopo could be ascribed to the relatively youthful population that is often associated with net in-migration in these provinces.

7. Social security services

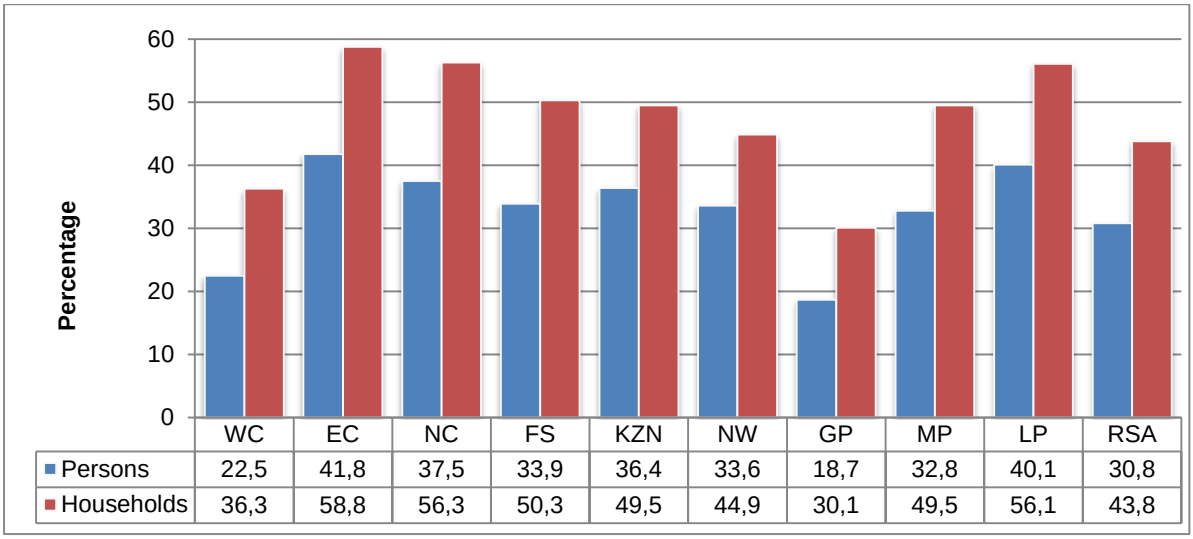
The percentage of individuals that benefited from social grants consistently increased from 12,8% in 2003 to 30,8% in 2017. Simultaneously, the percentage of households that received at least one social grant increased from 30,8% in 2003 to 43,8% in 2017. This is presented in Figure 24.

Figure 24: Percentage of households and persons who have benefited from social grants, 2003–2017



	2003	2004	2005	2006	2007	2008	2009	2010	2011	2012	2013	2014	2015	2016	2017
Persons	12,8	16,5	19,5	21,0	22,7	24,0	27,3	27,4	28,6	29,5	30,3	29,4	30,6	30,4	30,8
Households	30,8	35,2	37,8	37,8	39,4	42,3	45,0	43,8	43,5	42,9	44,7	43,7	44,6	43,8	43,8

Figure 25: Percentage of individuals and households benefiting from social grants per province, 2017

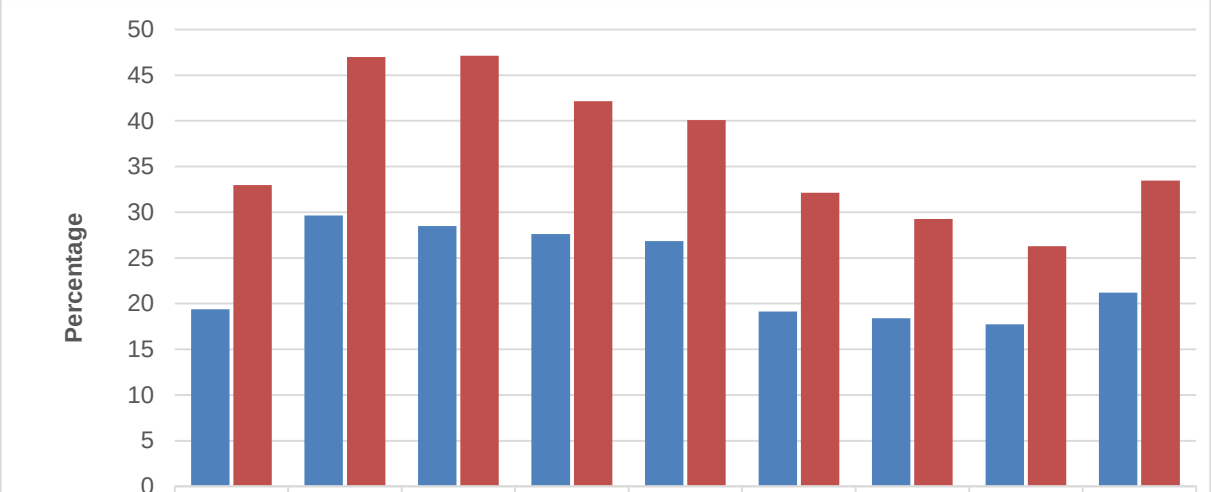


	WC	EC	NC	FS	KZN	NW	GP	MP	LP	RSA
Persons	22,5	41,8	37,5	33,9	36,4	33,6	18,7	32,8	40,1	30,8
Households	36,3	58,8	56,3	50,3	49,5	44,9	30,1	49,5	56,1	43,8

Figure 25 summarises the provincial distribution of individuals and households that benefited from social grants in 2017. Grant beneficiaries were most common in Eastern Cape (41,8%), Limpopo (40,1%), Northern Cape (37,5%) and KwaZulu-Natal (36,4%). By comparison, only 18,7% of individuals in Gauteng and 22,5% in Western Cape were beneficiaries. Similarly, more than one-half of households in Eastern Cape (58,8%), Northern Cape (56,3%), Limpopo (56,1%) and Free State (50,3%) received at least one form of grant compared to 30,1% of households in Gauteng and 36,3% of households in Western Cape.

More than one-third of black African individuals (33,8%) received a social grant, compared to 29,3% of coloured individuals, and 14,5% of Indian/Asian individuals. By comparison, only 6,1% of the white population received grants.

Figure 26: Percentage of individuals and households benefiting from social grants per metropolitan area, 2017



	City of Cape Town	Buffalo City	Nelson Mandela Bay	Mangaung	eThekwini	Ekurhuleni	City of Johannes-burg	City of Tshwane	All Metros
Persons	19,4	29,6	28,5	27,6	26,9	19,2	18,4	17,7	21,2
Households	33,0	47,0	47,1	42,2	40,1	32,1	29,3	26,3	33,5

The percentage of individuals and households that received social grants in the various metropolitan areas in 2017 is presented in Figure 26**.** The figure shows that 21,2% of all individuals, and 33,5% of all households in metropolitan areas received some kind of social grant. Large differences are noted between cities. Nearly three-tenths of individuals in Buffalo City (29,6%) and Nelson Mandela Bay (28,5%) benefitted from social grants, compared to less than one-fifth in City of Tshwane (17,7%), City of Johannesburg (18,4%), Ekurhuleni (19,2%) and City of Cape Town (19,4%). A similar pattern can be observed for households in these metropolitan areas.

8. Housing

One of the major objectives of the GHS is to collect information from households regarding their access to a range of basic services as well as their general living conditions. In this regard, this section presents selected findings over the period 2002 to 2017. The analyses will focus on the type of dwellings in which South African households live and the extent of use of state-subsidised housing as well as the perceived quality thereof.

8.1 Housing types and ownership

The characteristics of the dwellings in which households live and their access to various services and facilities provide an important indication of the well-being of household members. It is widely recognised that shelter satisfies a basic human need for physical security and comfort.

Figure 27: Percentage distribution of dwelling ownership status for households living in formal dwellings, 2002 and 2017

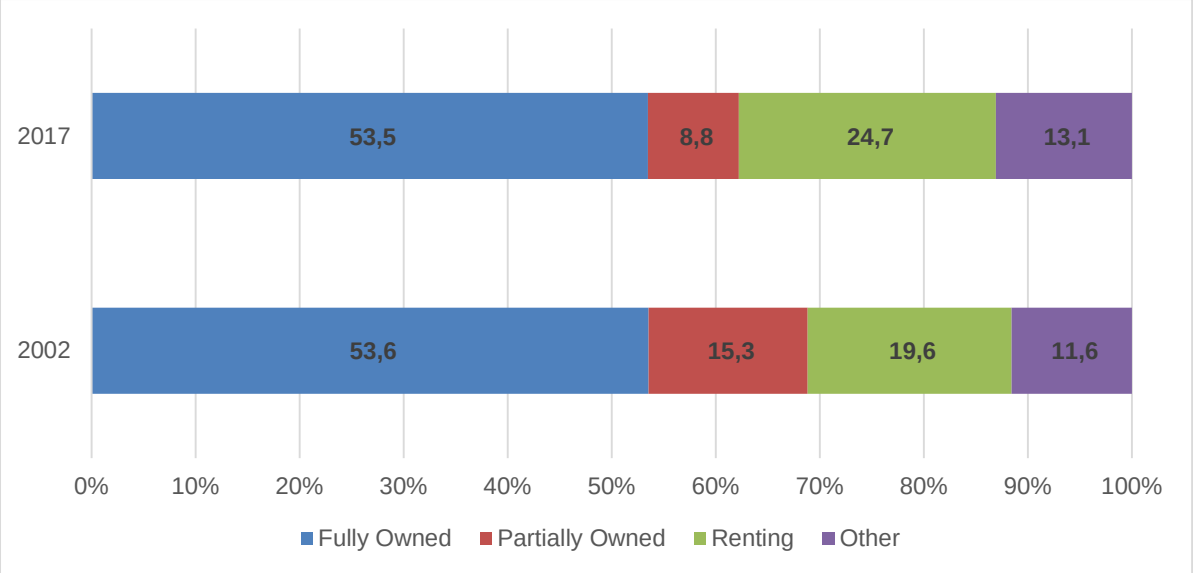
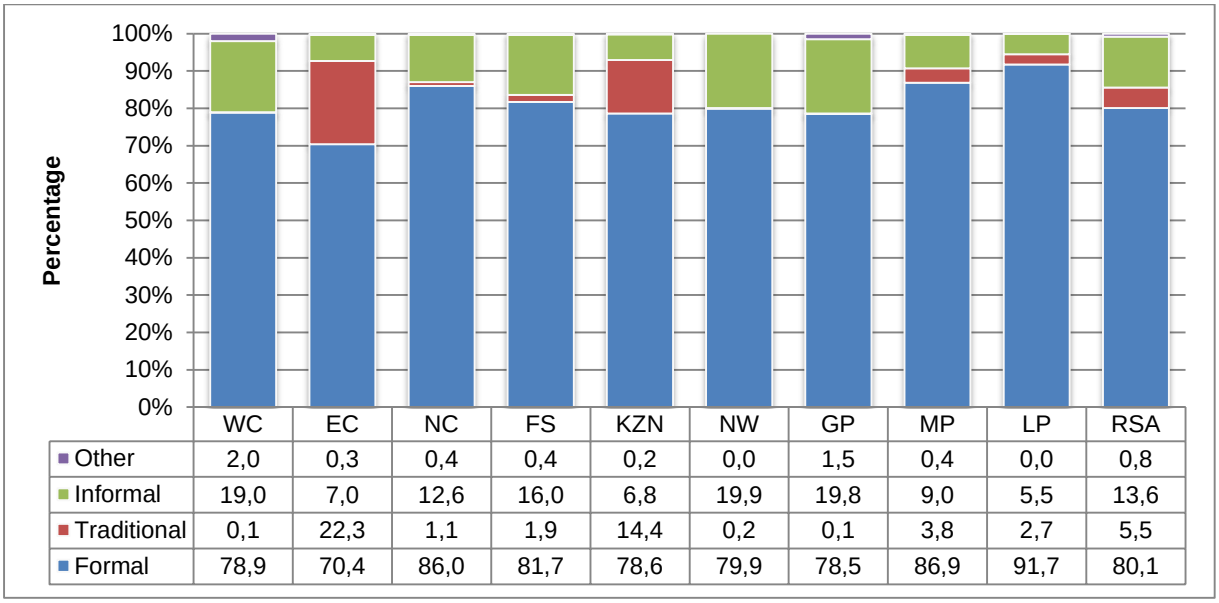


Figure 27 shows that a similar percentage of households lived in fully owned dwellings in 2002 (53,6%) and 2017 (53,5%). However, households that lived in partially owned dwellings declined noticeably from 15,3% to 8,8%. The figure also shows that the percentage of households that rented accommodation increased by approximately five percentage points (from 19,6% in 2002 to 24,7% in 2017), while households that maintained 'other' tenure arrangements increased from 11,6% to 13,1%.

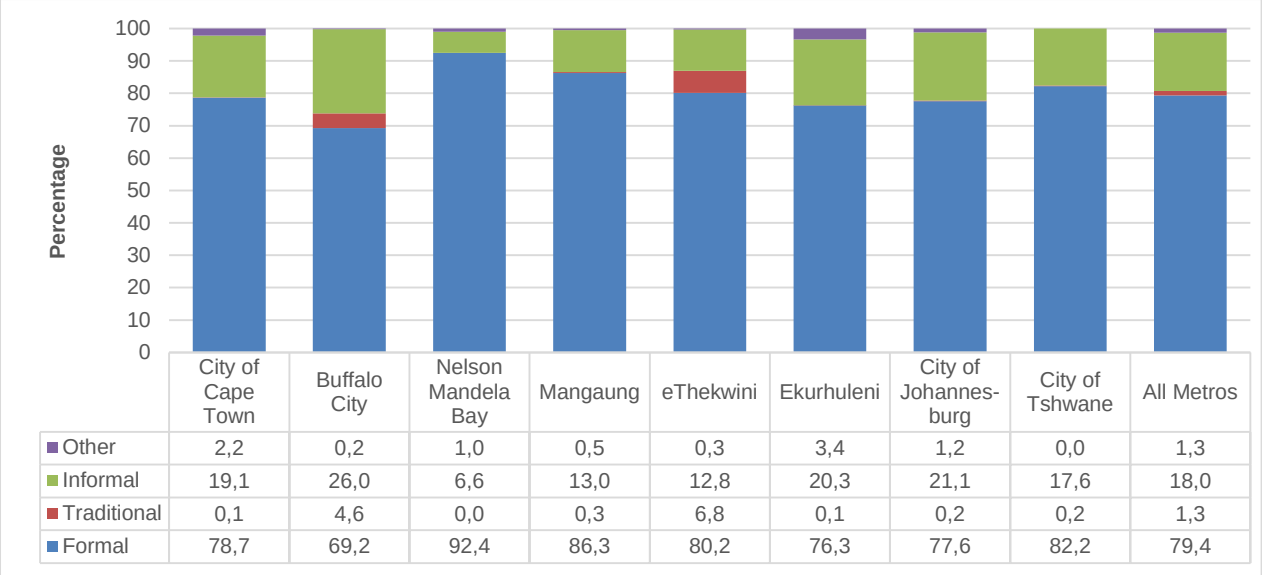
Figure 28: Percentage of households that lived in formal, informal and traditional dwellings by province, 2017



	WC	EC	NC	FS	KZN	NW	GP	MP	LP	RSA
Other	2,0	0,3	0,4	0,4	0,2	0,0	1,5	0,4	0,0	0,8
Informal	19,0	7,0	12,6	16,0	6,8	19,9	19,8	9,0	5,5	13,6
Traditional	0,1	22,3	1,1	1,9	14,4	0,2	0,1	3,8	2,7	5,5
Formal	78,9	70,4	86,0	81,7	78,6	79,9	78,5	86,9	91,7	80,1

Figure 28 shows that slightly more than eight-tenths (80,1%) of South African households lived in formal dwellings in 2017, followed by 13,6% in informal dwellings, and 5,5% in traditional dwellings. The highest percentage of households that lived in formal dwellings were observed in Limpopo (91,7%), Mpumalanga (86,9%), and Northern Cape (86,0%). Approximately one-fifth of households lived in informal dwellings in North West (19,9%), and Gauteng (19,8%). Traditional dwellings were most common in Eastern Cape (22,3%) and KwaZulu-Natal (14,4%).

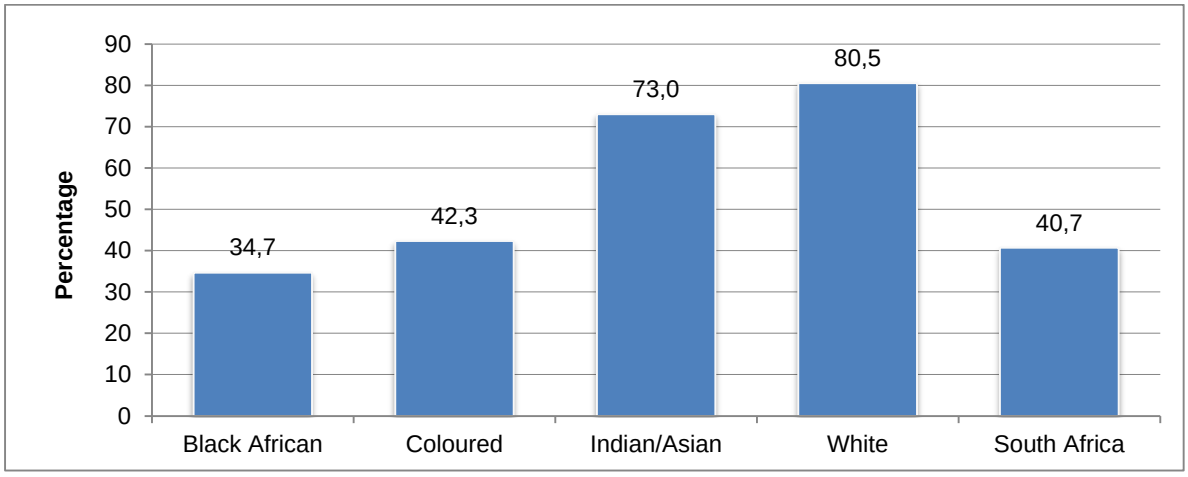
Figure 29: Percentage of households that lived in formal, informal and traditional dwellings by metropolitan area, 2017



	City of Cape Town	Buffalo City	Nelson Mandela Bay	Mangaung	eThekwini	Ekurhuleni	City of Johannes-burg	City of Tshwane	All Metros
Other	2,2	0,2	1,0	0,5	0,3	3,4	1,2	0,0	1,3
Informal	19,1	26,0	6,6	13,0	12,8	20,3	21,1	17,6	18,0
Traditional	0,1	4,6	0,0	0,3	6,8	0,1	0,2	0,2	1,3
Formal	78,7	69,2	92,4	86,3	80,2	76,3	77,6	82,2	79,4

Figure 29 shows that 79,4% of households in metropolitan areas lived in formal dwellings, followed by 18,0% in informal dwellings, and 1,3% in traditional dwellings. Informal dwellings were most common in Buffalo City (26,0%), Johannesburg (21,1%) and Ekurhuleni (20,3%), and least common in Nelson Mandela Bay (6,6%).

Figure 30: Percentage of dwelling units with six rooms or more by population group of the household head, 2017

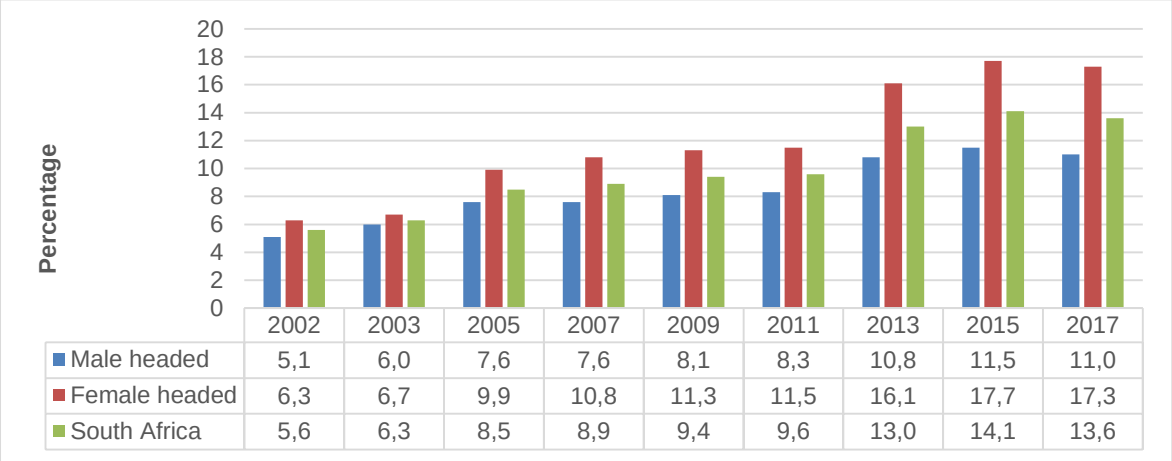


Findings from the General Household Survey on the percentage of dwelling units with six rooms or more per population group are depicted in Figure 30. The number of rooms includes all rooms in the dwelling (including toilets and bathrooms). This question reflects the standard of living of the household and can be tied to other characteristics such as education or perceived wealth status. White-headed (80,5%) and Indian/Asian headed (73,0%) households were much more likely to live in dwellings with six or more rooms than coloured-headed (42,3%) or black African-headed (34,7%) households.

8.2 State-subsidised housing

The GHS 2017 included a number of questions aimed at establishing the extent to which subsidised housing provided by the state was used, and the quality of these dwellings.

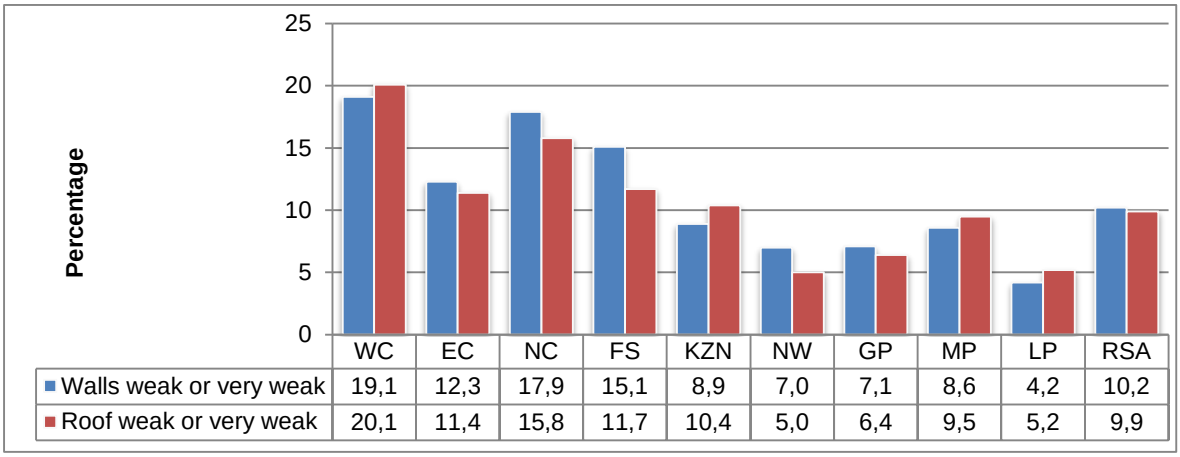
Figure 31: Percentage of households that received a government housing subsidy by sex of the household head, 2002–2017



	2002	2003	2005	2007	2009	2011	2013	2015	2017
Male headed	5,1	6,0	7,6	7,6	8,1	8,3	10,8	11,5	11,0
Female headed	6,3	6,7	9,9	10,8	11,3	11,5	16,1	17,7	17,3
South Africa	5,6	6,3	8,5	8,9	9,4	9,6	13,0	14,1	13,6

Figure 31 shows that the percentage of households that received some form of government housing subsidy increased from 5,6% in 2002 to 13,6% in 2017. A slightly higher percentage of female-headed households (17,3%) than male-headed household (11,0%) received subsidies. This is in line with government policies that give preference to households headed by individuals from vulnerable groups, including females, and individuals with disabilities.

Figure 32: Percentage of households that said that their 'RDP' or state-subsidised house had weak or very weak walls and/or roof by province, 2017



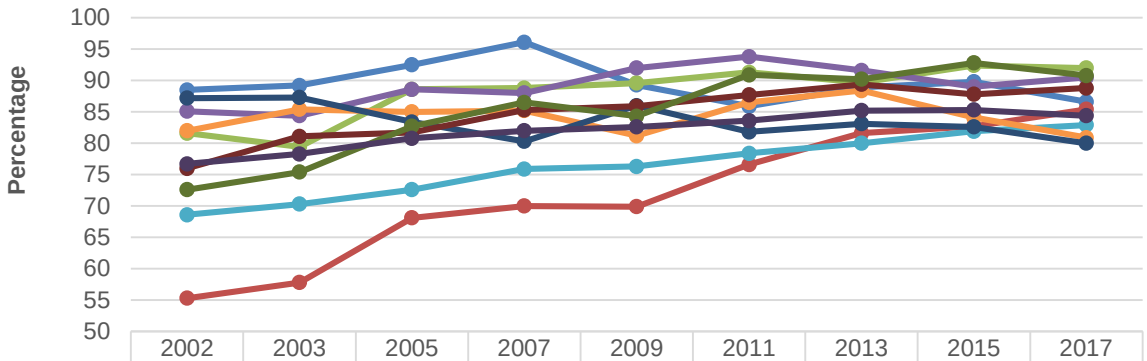
	WC	EC	NC	FS	KZN	NW	GP	MP	LP	RSA
Walls weak or very weak	19,1	12,3	17,9	15,1	8,9	7,0	7,1	8,6	4,2	10,2
Roof weak or very weak	20,1	11,4	15,8	11,7	10,4	5,0	6,4	9,5	5,2	9,9

As a result of the concerns raised by community groups about the quality of state-provided housing, a number of questions were included in the GHS questionnaires to facilitate an analysis of the extent of problems experienced by households with the construction of these dwellings. Respondents were asked to indicate whether the walls and roofs of their dwellings were: very good, good, needed minor repairs, weak or very weak. Figure 32 shows that 10,2% of households with subsidised dwellings reported weak or very weak walls while 9,9% reported weak or very weak roofs. Responses vary across provinces. Households in Western Cape, Northern Cape, Free State and Eastern Cape were least satisfied with the quality of walls and roofs, while those in Limpopo complained least about the state of their dwellings' walls (4,2%) and roofs (5,2%).

9. Household sources of energy

Having adequate and affordable access to energy sources is vital to address household poverty. In order to assess household access, the GHS measures the diversity, and main sources of energy used by households to satisfy basic human needs (cooking, lighting, heating water, space heating). In additional to measuring access to electricity, the GHS is also concerned with measuring the extent to which households are connected to, and use grid or mains electricity as this could provide a useful measure to guide future electrification programmes.

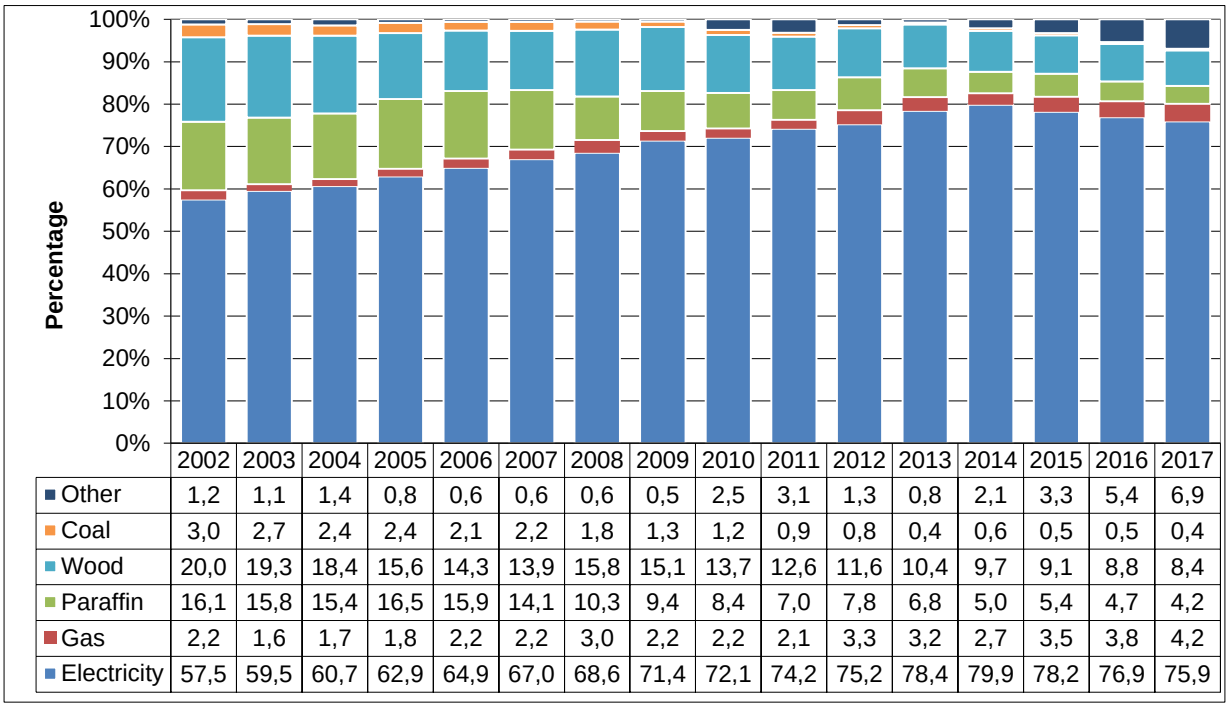
Figure 33: Percentage of households connected to the mains electricity supply by province, 2002–2017



	2002	2003	2005	2007	2009	2011	2013	2015	2017
WC	88,5	89,2	92,5	96,1	89,3	85,9	88,9	89,8	86,6
EC	55,3	57,8	68,1	70,0	69,9	76,6	81,6	82,7	85,4
NC	81,6	79,4	88,6	88,8	89,6	91,3	89,7	92,4	92,0
FS	85,1	84,4	88,6	88,0	92,0	93,8	91,6	89,0	90,5
KZN	68,6	70,3	72,6	75,9	76,3	78,4	80,0	81,9	82,9
NW	82,0	85,4	85,0	85,2	81,2	86,5	88,4	84,1	80,9
GP	87,2	87,3	83,4	80,3	86,0	81,8	83,1	82,6	80,0
MP	76,0	81,1	81,7	85,3	85,9	87,7	89,4	87,8	88,8
LP	72,6	75,4	82,7	86,5	84,3	90,9	90,2	92,8	90,8
SA	76,7	78,3	80,8	82,0	82,6	83,6	85,2	85,3	84,4

The percentage of South African households that were connected to the mains electricity supply increased from 76,7% in 2002 to 84,4% in 2017. This is presented in Figure 33. Mains electricity was most common in Northern Cape (92,0%), Limpopo (90,8%), and Free State (90,5%), and least common in Gauteng (80,0%), North West (80,9%), and KwaZulu-Natal (82,9%). The largest increases between 2002 and 2017 were observed in Easten Cape (+30,1 percentage points), and Limpopo (+18,2 percentage points) while the percentage of households with access to mains electricity actually declined in Gauteng (-7,2 percentage points), Western Cape (-1,9 percentage points) and North West (-1,1 percentage points). These declines can be associated with the rapid in-migration experienced by these provinces.

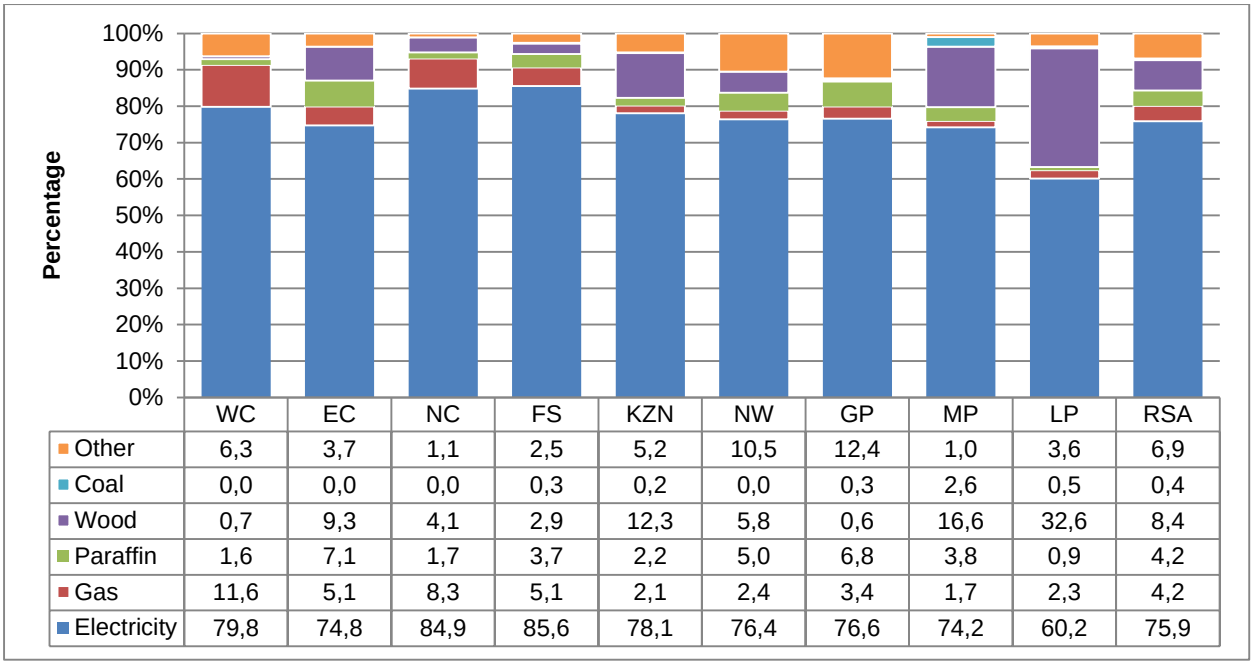
Figure 34: Percentage distribution of main sources of energy used for cooking by year, 2002–2017



	2002	2003	2004	2005	2006	2007	2008	2009	2010	2011	2012	2013	2014	2015	2016	2017
Other	1,2	1,1	1,4	0,8	0,6	0,6	0,6	0,5	2,5	3,1	1,3	0,8	2,1	3,3	5,4	6,9
Coal	3,0	2,7	2,4	2,4	2,1	2,2	1,8	1,3	1,2	0,9	0,8	0,4	0,6	0,5	0,5	0,4
Wood	20,0	19,3	18,4	15,6	14,3	13,9	15,8	15,1	13,7	12,6	11,6	10,4	9,7	9,1	8,8	8,4
Paraffin	16,1	15,8	15,4	16,5	15,9	14,1	10,3	9,4	8,4	7,0	7,8	6,8	5,0	5,4	4,7	4,2
Gas	2,2	1,6	1,7	1,8	2,2	2,2	3,0	2,2	2,2	2,1	3,3	3,2	2,7	3,5	3,8	4,2
Electricity	57,5	59,5	60,7	62,9	64,9	67,0	68,6	71,4	72,1	74,2	75,2	78,4	79,9	78,2	76,9	75,9

The main sources of energy used by households for cooking during the period 2002 to 2017 are presented in Figure 34. The figure shows that the percentage of households that used electricity for cooking increased from 57,5% in 2002 to 79,9% in 2014, before declining to 75,9% in 2017. Simultaneously, the use of paraffin, coal and fire wood declined notably. The percentage of households that used paraffin declined from 16,1% in 2002 to 4,2% in 2017, while the percentage of households that used firewood decreased from 20,0% to 8,4%. The percentage of households that used gas increased from 2,2% in 2002 to 4,2% in 2017.

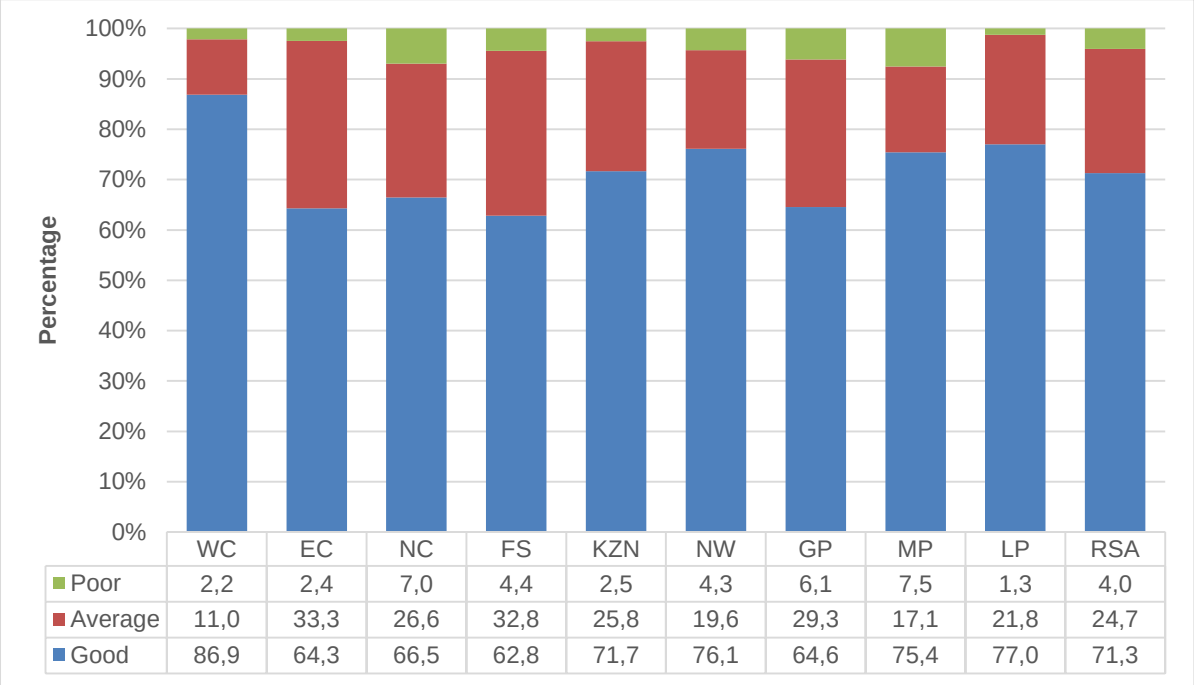
Figure 35: Percentage distribution of main sources of energy used for cooking by province, 2017



	WC	EC	NC	FS	KZN	NW	GP	MP	LP	RSA
Other	6,3	3,7	1,1	2,5	5,2	10,5	12,4	1,0	3,6	6,9
Coal	0,0	0,0	0,0	0,3	0,2	0,0	0,3	2,6	0,5	0,4
Wood	0,7	9,3	4,1	2,9	12,3	5,8	0,6	16,6	32,6	8,4
Paraffin	1,6	7,1	1,7	3,7	2,2	5,0	6,8	3,8	0,9	4,2
Gas	11,6	5,1	8,3	5,1	2,1	2,4	3,4	1,7	2,3	4,2
Electricity	79,8	74,8	84,9	85,6	78,1	76,4	76,6	74,2	60,2	75,9

The main sources of energy used for cooking in 2017 by province are presented in Figure 35. The use of electricity as a main source of energy for cooking was highest in Free State (85,6%), Northern Cape (84,9%), and Western Cape (79,8%) and lowest in more rural provinces such as Limpopo (60,2%), Mpumalanga (72,4%) and Eastern Cape (74,8%). The use of paraffin was most common in Eastern Cape (7,1%) and least common in Limpopo (0,9%) and Western Cape (1,6%). The use of wood was particularly noticeable in Limpopo (32,6%), Mpumalanga (16,6%), KwaZulu-Natal (12,3%) and Eastern Cape (9,3%). Less than one per cent of households used wood for cooking in Western Cape and Gauteng (0,7% and 0,6% respectively). The use of gas was more common in Western Cape (11,6%), Northern Cape (8,3%), Free State and Eastern Cape (5,1% each).

Figure 36: Household rating of the quality of electrical supply services by province, 2017



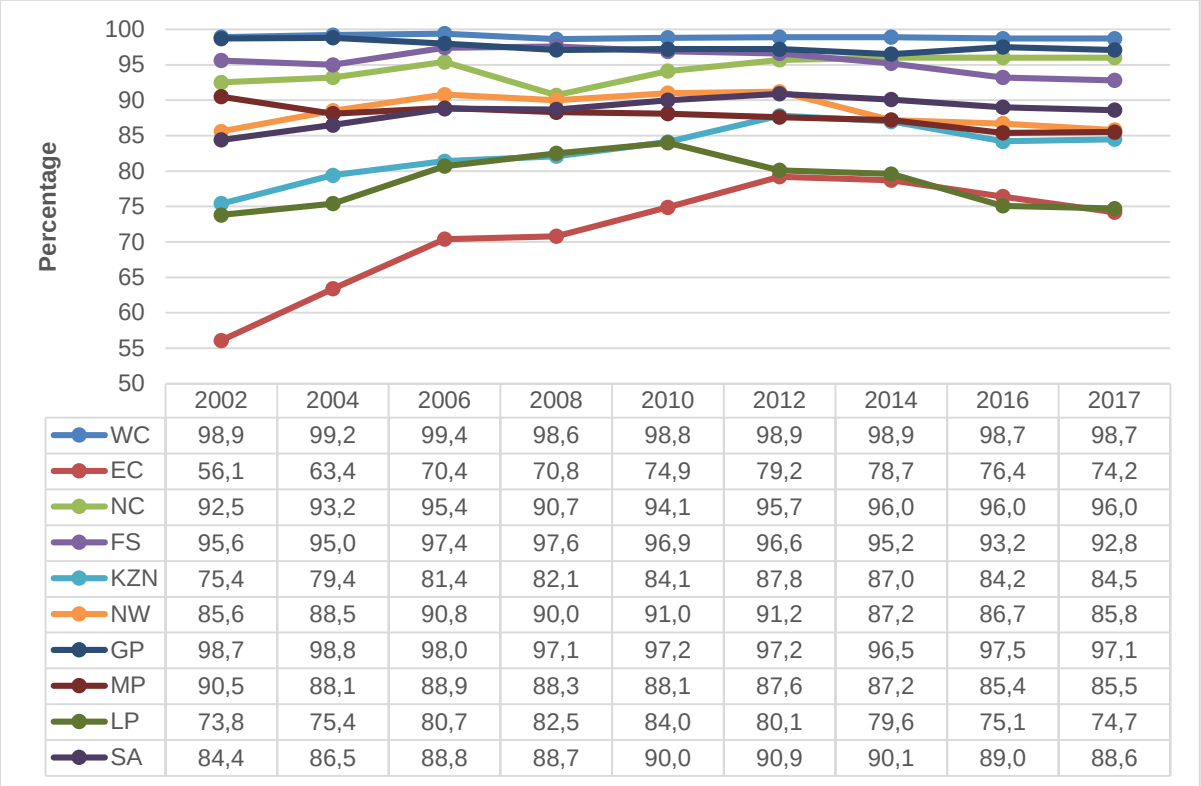
	WC	EC	NC	FS	KZN	NW	GP	MP	LP	RSA
Poor	2,2	2,4	7,0	4,4	2,5	4,3	6,1	7,5	1,3	4,0
Average	11,0	33,3	26,6	32,8	25,8	19,6	29,3	17,1	21,8	24,7
Good	86,9	64,3	66,5	62,8	71,7	76,1	64,6	75,4	77,0	71,3

Figure 36 presents information on the percentage of households that rated their electrical supply services as ‘good’, ‘average’ or ‘poor’ by province in 2017. Nationally, 71,3% of households rated the service they received as ‘good’. The figure shows that households most commonly rated the service as ‘good’ in Western Cape (86,9%), Limpopo (77,0%) and North West (76,1%). Only 64,6% of households in Gauteng rated their service as ‘good’. Households that rated the service as ‘poor’ were most common in Mpumalanga (7,5%) and Northern Cape (7,0%).

11. Water access and use

The proportion of households with access to piped or tap water in their dwellings, off-site or on-site by province is presented in Figure 37.

Figure 37: Percentage of households with access to piped or tap water in their dwellings, off-site or on-site by province, 2002–2017



	2002	2004	2006	2008	2010	2012	2014	2016	2017
WC	98,9	99,2	99,4	98,6	98,8	98,9	98,9	98,7	98,7
EC	56,1	63,4	70,4	70,8	74,9	79,2	78,7	76,4	74,2
NC	92,5	93,2	95,4	90,7	94,1	95,7	96,0	96,0	96,0
FS	95,6	95,0	97,4	97,6	96,9	96,6	95,2	93,2	92,8
KZN	75,4	79,4	81,4	82,1	84,1	87,8	87,0	84,2	84,5
NW	85,6	88,5	90,8	90,0	91,0	91,2	87,2	86,7	85,8
GP	98,7	98,8	98,0	97,1	97,2	97,2	96,5	97,5	97,1
MP	90,5	88,1	88,9	88,3	88,1	87,6	87,2	85,4	85,5
LP	73,8	75,4	80,7	82,5	84,0	80,1	79,6	75,1	74,7
SA	84,4	86,5	88,8	88,7	90,0	90,9	90,1	89,0	88,6

Figure 37 shows that tap water in their dwellings, off-site or on-site was most common among households in Western Cape (98,7%), Gauteng (97,1%), Northern Cape (96,0%) and Free State (92,8%) and least common in Eastern Cape (74,2%) and Limpopo (74,7%). Since 2002, the percentage of households in Eastern Cape with access to water increased by 18,1 percentage points while, nationally, the percentage of households with access to tap water in their dwellings, off-site or on-site increased by 4,2 percentage points during the same period.

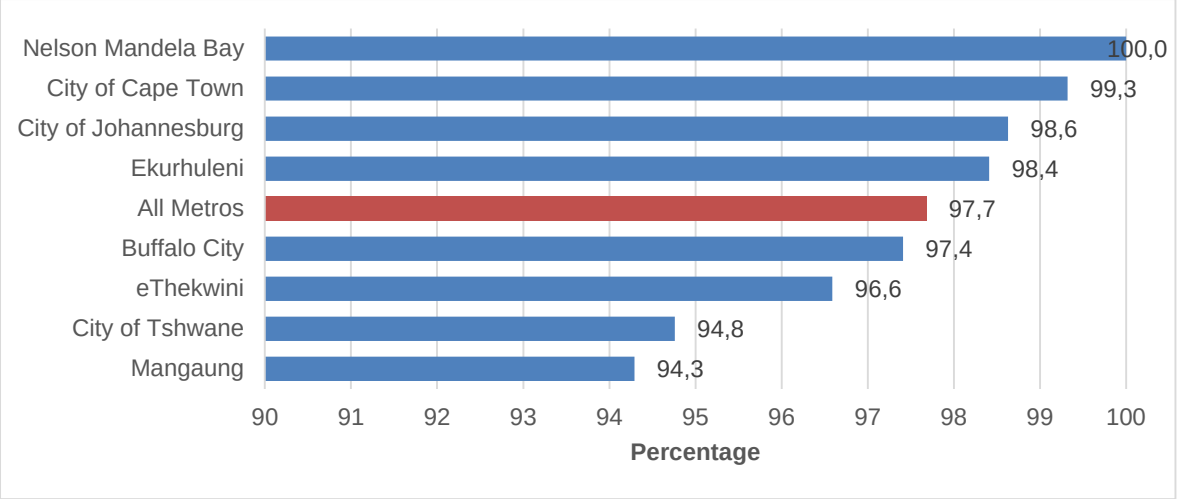
Although an overall improvement in access to water is noted since 2002 across all provinces, it is noticeable that acess in Limpopo reached it zenith in 2010 at 84,0% before it declined to 74,7%, while access in Eastern Cape peaked at 79,2% in 2012 before declining to 74,2% in 2017. The reasons for these declines are not immediately clear and it needs to be probed further.

Table 10: Comparison of the main water source for drinking used by households, 2002–2017

Water source	Year									
	2002	2004	2006	2008	2010	2012	2014	2015	2016	2017
Percentage										
Piped water in dwelling	40,4	40,1	41,2	43,7	42,8	44,6	46,3	46,0	46,6	46,7
Piped water on site	27,7	29,3	30,2	27,1	29,1	27,6	27,0	27,0	26,8	27,5
Borehole on site	2,7	1,6	1,1	1,2	1,1	1,4	1,9	1,6	1,8	2,0
Rainwater tank on site	1,3	0,3	0,4	0,5	0,3	0,6	0,4	0,7	0,8	1,1
Neighbour's tap	0,6	2,3	2,1	2,6	2,5	2,9	2,7	2,7	2,4	2,1
Public/ communal tap	13,6	14,8	15,4	15,6	15,5	15,8	14,0	13,9	13,2	12,2
Water-carrier/tanker	0,,6	0,6	1,1	1,1	1,4	1,3	1,2	1,9	2,3	3,1
Borehole off-site/communal	2,8	2,7	2,3	1,9	1,3	1,1	1,2	1,4	1,6	1,6
Flowing water/ stream/river	5,9	4,7	3,3	3,5	3,2	2,3	2,7	2,3	2,1	1,6
Stagnant water/dam/ pool	0,7	0,6	0,3	0,3	0,3	0,2	0,3	0,2	0,2	0,2
Well	1,4	1,0	1,0	0,6	0,3	0,4	0,5	0,6	0,3	0,4
Spring	2,0	1,8	1,3	1,5	1,5	1,3	0,9	1,1	1,0	0,8
Other	0,3	0,2	0,2	0,3	0,5	0,5	0,7	0,6	0,9	0,5
Total	**100,0**	**100,0**	**100,0**	**100,0**	**100,0**	**100,0**	**100,0**	**100,0**	**100,0**	**100,0**
Number										
Piped water in dwelling	4 521	4 698	5 037	5 582	5 757	6 304	6 908	7 045	7 339	7 561
Piped water on site	3 096	3 429	3 695	3 460	3 920	3 902	4 023	4 135	4 214	4 463
Borehole on site	301	190	140	153	154	196	278	245	288	324
Rainwater tank on site	143	40	51	68	45	79	65	110	121	184
Neighbour's tap	63	267	253	337	341	411	409	413	378	348
Public/ communal tap	1 522	1 737	1 882	1 995	2 089	2 241	2 084	2 130	2 078	1 984
Water-carrier/tanker	71	70	135	144	194	191	184	284	370	495
Borehole off-site/communal	315	311	280	248	172	158	185	212	249	266
Flowing water/ stream/river	660	553	405	447	428	323	401	348	335	263
Stagnant water/dam/ pool	83	66	31	37	40	30	52	31	34	29
Well	159	120	127	70	36	54	73	84	50	69
Spring	224	208	163	190	205	184	140	171	154	125
Other	28	18	25	33	74	67	101	98	134	89
Subtotal	**11 186**	**11 707**	**12 223**	**12 765**	**13 456**	**14 140**	**14 904**	**15 307**	**15 744**	**16 199**
Unspecified	**8**	**12**	**20**	**55**	**0**	**12**	**0**	**0**	**0**	**0**
Total	**11 194**	**11 719**	**12 243**	**12 820**	**13 456**	**14 152**	**14 904**	**15 307**	**15 744**	**16 199**

Table 10 presents a comparison of the main sources of drinking water used by households. An estimated 46,7% of households had access to piped water in their dwellings in 2017. A further 27,5% accessed water on site while 12,2% relied on communal taps and 2,1% relied on neighbours' taps. Although generally households' access to water improved, 3,0% of households still had to fetch water from rivers, streams, stagnant water pools, dams, wells and springs in 2017. This is a decrease of more than six percentage points from 9,5% of households that had to access water from these sources in 2002.

Figure 38: Percentage of households with access to piped or tap water in their dwellings, off-site or on-site by metropolitan areas, 2017



The percentage of households with access to piped or tap water in their dwellings, off-site or on-site by metropolitan area is presented in Figure 38. The figure shows that 97,7% of households in metros had access to tap water. This type of access to water was most common in the Nelson Mandela Bay (100%), City of Cape Town (99,3%), City of Johannesburg (98,6%) and Ekurhuleni (98,4%). The City of Tshwane (94,3%) recorded the lowest access amongst metros.

Table 11: Access to piped municipal water supplies, payment and service ratings for local municipalities, 2006–2017

		Year											
		2006	**2007**	**2008**	**2009**	**2010**	**2011**	**2012**	**2013**	**2014**	**2015**	**2016**	**2017**
Access to piped water													
Yes	N	9 349	9 993	9 556	10 951	11 491	11 611	11 975	12 372	12 646	12 942	13 294	13 475
	%	76,5	80,1	74,9	83,9	86,5	85,5	86	86,5	86	86,1	86,5	85,5
No	N	2 867	2 487	3 204	2 107	1 796	1 965	1 949	1 932	2 059	2 083	2 073	2 277
	%	23,5	19,9	25,1	16,1	13,5	14,5	14	13,5	14	13,9	13,5	14,5
Subtotal	**N**	**12 216**	**12 480**	**12 760**	**13 058**	**13 287**	**13 576**	**13 924**	**14 304**	**14 705**	**15 025**	**15 367**	**15 752**
	%	**100,0**	**100,0**	**100,0**	**100,0**	**100,0**	**100,0**	**100,0**	**100,0**	**100,0**	**100,0**	**100,0**	**100,0**
Unspecified	N	27	42	59	70	168	221	227	217	198	283	377	447
Total	**N**	**12 243**	**12 522**	**12 819**	**13 128**	**13 455**	**13 797**	**14 151**	**14 521**	**14 903**	**15 308**	**15 744**	**16 199**
Pay for water													
Yes	N	6 040	6 386	6 377	5 381	5 347	5 427	5 388	5 487	5 463	5 646	5 471	5 497
	%	64,9	64,2	67,3	49,2	46,6	47	45,1	44,4	43,5	43,8	41,4	41,1
No	N	3 267	3 566	3 092	5 558	6 123	6 120	6 550	6 873	7 105	7 234	7 733	7 877
	%	35,1	35,8	32,7	50,8	53,4	53	54,9	55,6	56,5	56,2	58,6	58,9
Subtotal	**N**	9 307	9 952	9 469	10 939	11 470	11 547	11 938	12 360	12 568	12 880	13 204	13 374
	%	100,0	100,0	100,0	100,0	100,0	100,0	100,0	100,0	100,0	100,0	100,0	100,0
Unspecified	N	43	41	88	12	21	63	38	13	78	63	89	101
Total	**N**	**9 350**	**9 993**	**9 557**	**10 951**	**11 491**	**11 610**	**11 976**	**12 373**	**12 646**	**12 943**	**13 293**	**13 475**

Table 11: Access to piped municipal water supplies, payment and service ratings for local municipalities, 2006–2017 (Concluded)

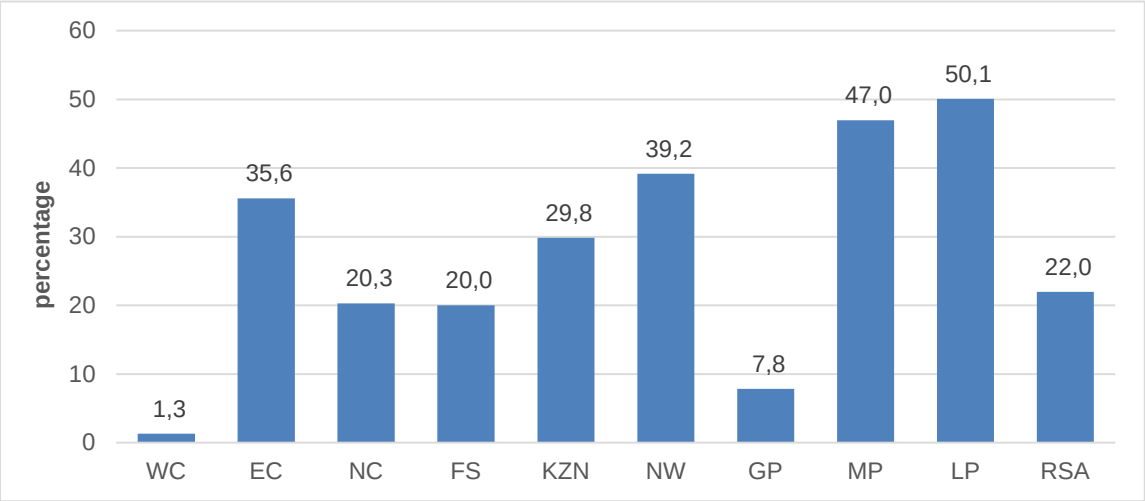
		Year											
		2006	2007	2008	2009	2010	2011	2012	2013	2014	2015	2016	2017
Water services rating													
Good	N	6847	7186	5807	6331	7255	7187	7149	7788	7689	8010	8340	8553
	%	73,4	72,1	61,1	58,1	63,6	62,2	60,1	63,4	61,5	62,3	63,2	63,9
Average	N	1841	2050	2770	3453	3089	3251	3304	3087	3302	3267	3316	3389
	%	19,7	20,6	29,1	31,7	27,1	28,1	27,8	25,1	26,4	25,4	25,1	25,3
Poor	N	642	731	930	1106	1065	1118	1437	1416	1516	1584	1541	1442
	%	6,9	7,3	9,8	10,2	9,3	9,7	12,1	11,5	12,1	12,3	11,7	10,8
Subtotal	**N**	**9 330**	**9 967**	**9 507**	**10 890**	**11 409**	**11 556**	**11 890**	**12 291**	**12 507**	**12 861**	**13 197**	**13 384**
	%	**100,0**	**100,0**	**100,0**	**100,0**	**100,0**	**100,0**	**100,0**	**100,0**	**100,0**	**100,0**	**100,0**	**100,0**
Unspecified	N	19	25	50	61	82	56	86	82	140	81	97	91
Total	**N**	**9 349**	**9 992**	**9 557**	**10 951**	**11 491**	**11 612**	**11 976**	**12 373**	**12 647**	**12 942**	**13 294**	**13 475**

The totals used as the denominator to calculate percentages are excluded from unspecified responses.

Table 11 confirms that the number and percentage of households with access to piped water had increased since 2006, showing that 13,5 million households had access to piped water in 2017 compared to 9,3 million in 2006. The increase in the percentage of households with access to water coincided with a decline in the percentage of households who paid for the piped water they received. The proportion of households who reported paying for water has been declining steadily over the past decade, dropping from 67,3% in 2008 to only 41,1% in 2017.

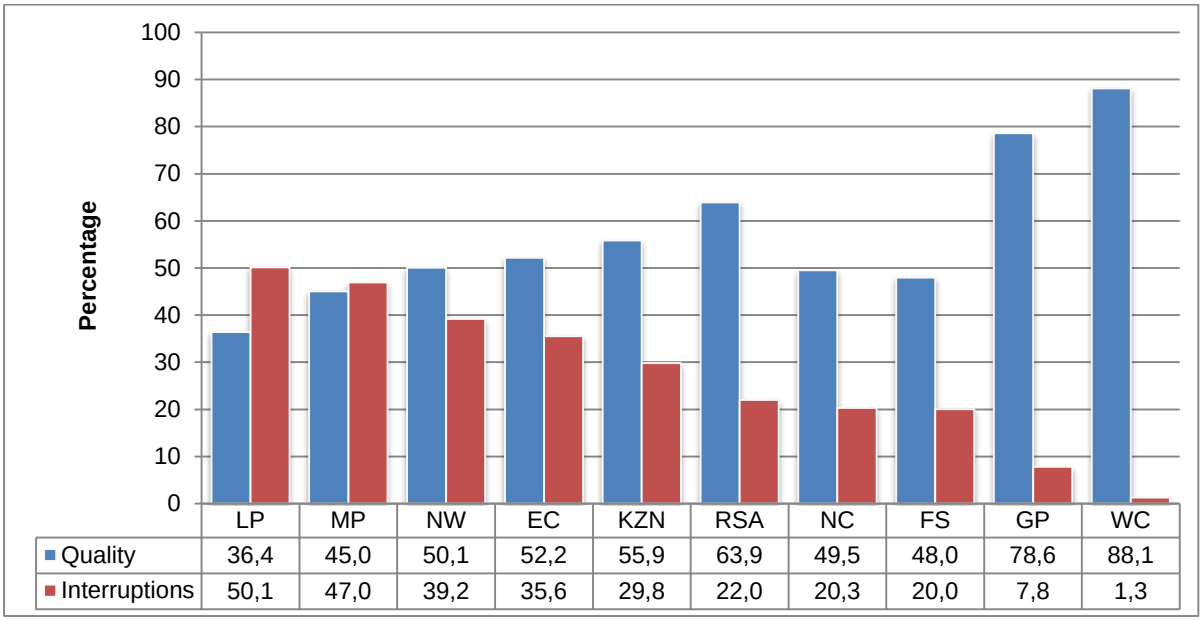
About two-thirds (63,9%) of households rated the water services they received as 'good' in 2017. Although this is slightly higher than the 60,1% recorded in 2012, it is much lower than the 73,4% approval rating reported in 2006. The percentage of users who rated water services as average increased from 19,7% in 2006 to 25,3% in 2017. The percentage of households that rated water services as 'poor' increased from 6.9% in 2006 to 10,8% in 2017. This deterioration in levels of satisfaction is mirrored by an increase over time in the percentage of households who feel that their water is not clean, clear, does not taste or is not free of bad smells.

Figure 39: Percentage distribution of households that received municipal water and that reported water interruptions that lasted more than 2 days at a time by province, 2017



The functionality of municipal water supply services measures the extent to which households that received water from a municipality had reported, over the 12 months before the survey, interruptions that lasted more than 2 days at a time, or more than 15 days in total during the whole period. Figure 39 shows that households in Limpopo (50,1%) and Mpumalanga (47,0%) consistently reported the most interruptions, while Western Cape (1,3%) and Gauteng (7,8%) experienced the least interruptions. More than one-fifth (22,0%) of South African households reported some dysfunctional service with their water supply in 2017.

Figure 40: Percentage of households rating the quality of water services provided by the municipality as good, and those that reported water interruptions by province, 2017



	LP	MP	NW	EC	KZN	RSA	NC	FS	GP	WC
Quality	36,4	45,0	50,1	52,2	55,9	63,9	49,5	48,0	78,6	88,1
Interruptions	50,1	47,0	39,2	35,6	29,8	22,0	20,3	20,0	7,8	1,3

Figure 40 shows a comparison of the percentage of households that rated the water services they received from municipalities as ‘good’ and the percentage that reported water interruptions. An inverse relationship between the perceived quality of services and the number of interruptions seems to exist. The provinces with the lowest percentage of households that reported interruptions with water services, namely Western Cape (1,3%) and Gauteng (7,8%) also reported the highest satisfaction with water delivery services (88,1% for Western Cape, and 78,6% for Gauteng). Conversely, the provinces in which interruptions were more frequent were less likely to rate water service delivery as ‘good’. In Limpopo 50,1% of households reported having had interruptions while only 36,4% rated water service delivery as ‘good’.

Figure 41: Percentage of households rating the quality of water services provided by the municipality as good, and those that reported water interruptions by metropolitan area, 2017

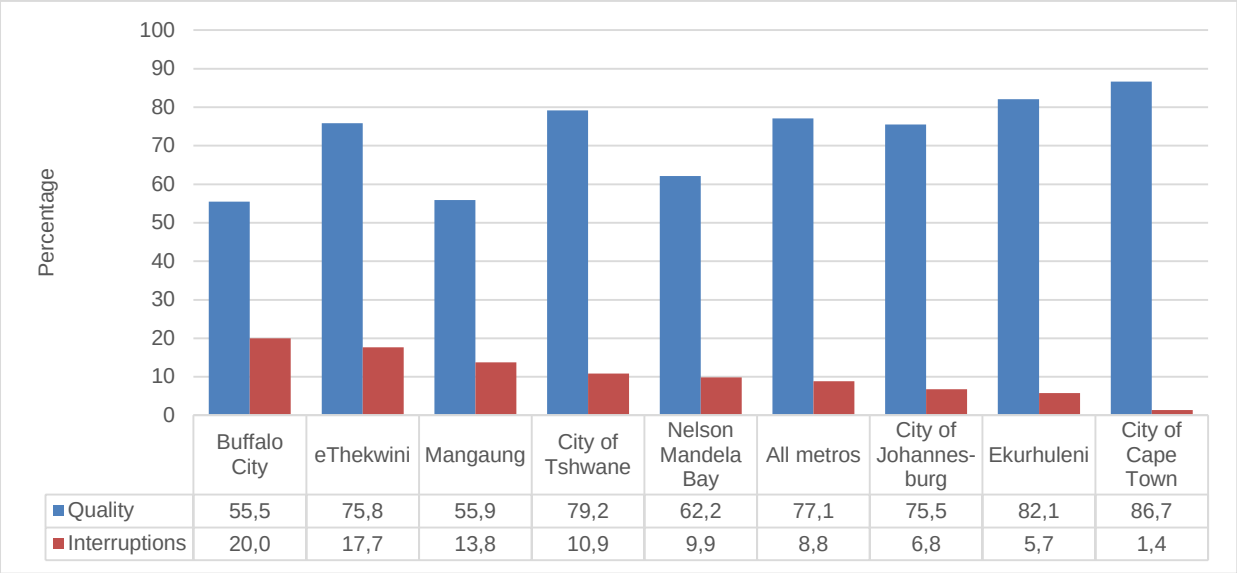


Figure 41 shows a comparison of the percentage of households that rated the water services they received from metropolitan municipalities as 'good' and the percentage that reported water interruptions. As with provinces, an inverse relationship between the perceived quality of services and the number of interruptions seems to exist. Metros in which households reported the highest quality generally reported the fewest interruptions. In 2017, 1,4% of households in Cape Town reported water interruptions while 86,7% rated the quality of water as 'good'. By comparison, one-fifth of households in Buffalo City reported water interruptions while only slightly more than one-half (55,5%) rated the water quality as 'good'.

Table 12: Perceptions of households regarding the quality of the water they drink per province, 2017

Perception	Statistic (numbers in thousands)	Province									
		WC	EC	NC	FS	KZN	NW	GP	MP	LP	RSA
Not safe to drink	Number	147	237	41	119	209	77	102	177	73	**1 183**
	Percentage	8,1	14,2	12,3	13,6	7,4	6,6	2,2	14,3	4,8	**7,3**
Not clear	Number	159	202	41	119	195	104	116	174	75	**1 184**
	Percentage	8,7	12,1	12,5	13,6	6,9	8,9	2,5	14,0	4,9	**7,4**
Not good in taste	Number	184	292	46	101	208	119	124	184	132	**1 390**
	Percentage	10,1	17,6	13,7	11,5	7,4	10,2	2,7	14,8	8,6	**8,6**
Not free from bad smells	Number	149	166	34	115	184	68	106	138	136	**1 097**
	Percentage	8,2	10,0	10,3	13,1	6,5	5,9	2,3	11,2	8,9	**6,8**

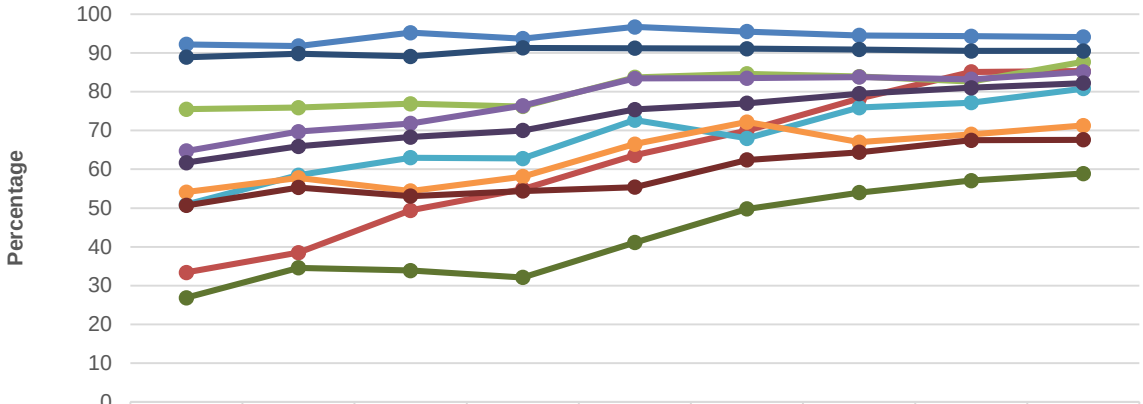
The total used as the denominator to calculate percentages excluded unspecified responses on the quality of water.

Households' perceptions of the quality of water they drink are presented in Table 12. Dissatisfaction with the quality of drinking water was most common in Eastern Cape, Free State and Mpumalanga in 2017, while households in Gauteng were much more content.

11. Sanitation

Environmental hygiene plays an essential role in the prevention of many diseases. It also impacts on the natural environment and the preservation of important natural assets, such as water resources. Proper sanitation is one of the key elements in improving environmental sanitation.

Figure 42: Percentage of households that have access to improved sanitation per province, 2002–2017



	2002	2004	2006	2008	2010	2012	2014	2016	2017
WC	92,2	91,8	95,2	93,7	96,7	95,5	94,5	94,3	94,1
EC	33,4	38,5	49,4	54,9	63,6	70,0	78,2	85,1	85,3
NC	75,5	75,9	76,9	76,2	83,7	84,6	83,9	82,6	87,7
FS	64,7	69,7	71,8	76,4	83,4	83,5	83,8	83,2	85,1
KZN	50,9	58,5	63,0	62,8	72,7	68,0	75,9	77,2	80,8
NW	54,1	57,8	54,4	58,1	66,5	72,2	67,0	69,0	71,3
GP	88,9	89,8	89,1	91,3	91,2	91,1	90,9	90,5	90,5
MP	50,7	55,3	53,1	54,4	55,4	62,4	64,4	67,5	67,6
LP	26,9	34,6	33,9	32,1	41,1	49,8	54,0	57,1	58,9
RSA	61,7	65,9	68,3	70,0	75,4	77,0	79,5	81,0	82,2

Figure 42 identifies the percentage of households per province that had access to improved sanitation facilities. These facilities are defined as flush toilets connected to a public sewerage system or a septic tank, and a pit toilet with a ventilation pipe. Nationally, the percentage of households with access to improved sanitation increased from 61,7% in 2002 to 82,2% in 2017. While the majority of households in Western Cape (94,1%) and Gauteng (90,5%) had access to adequate sanitation, access was most limited in Limpopo (58,9%) and Mpumalanga (67,6%). In Eastern Cape, households' access to improved sanitation facilities increased by 51,9 percentage points between 2002 and 2017, growing from 33,4% to 85,3%.

Figure 43: Percentage of households that have access to improved sanitation by metropolitan area, 2017

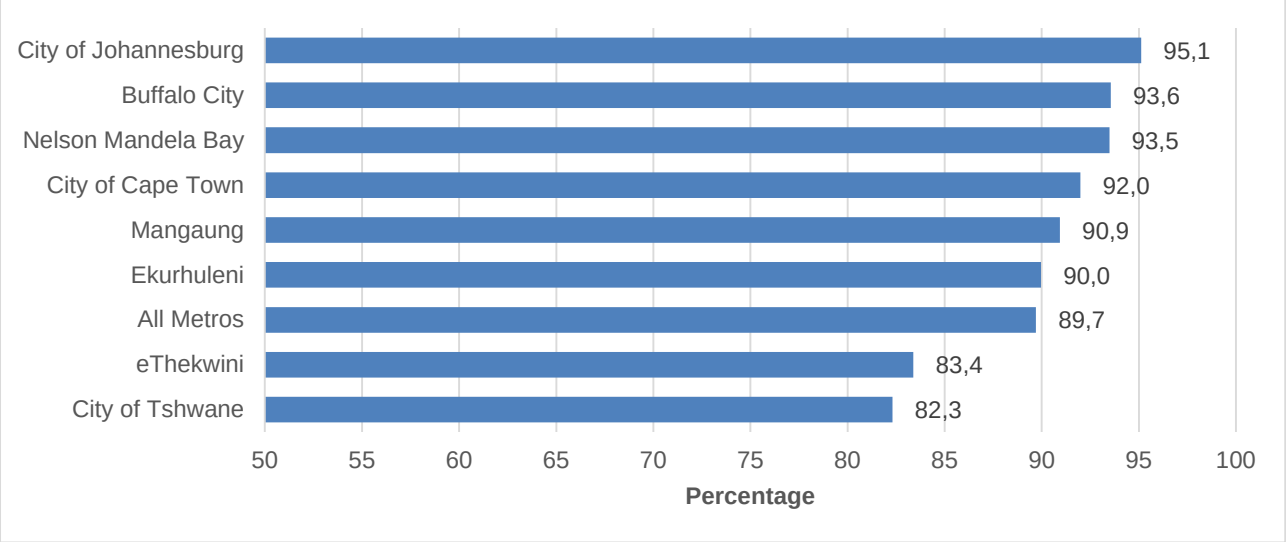
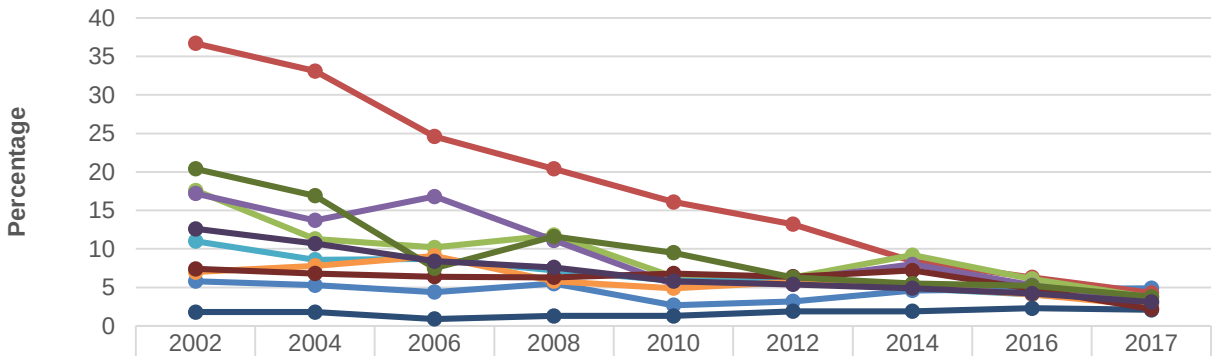


Figure 43 shows that households' access to improved sanitation was highest in the City of Johannesburg (95,1%), Buffalo City (93,6%) and Nelson Mandela Bay (93,5%) and least common in the City of Tshwane (82,3%) and eThekwini (83,4%).

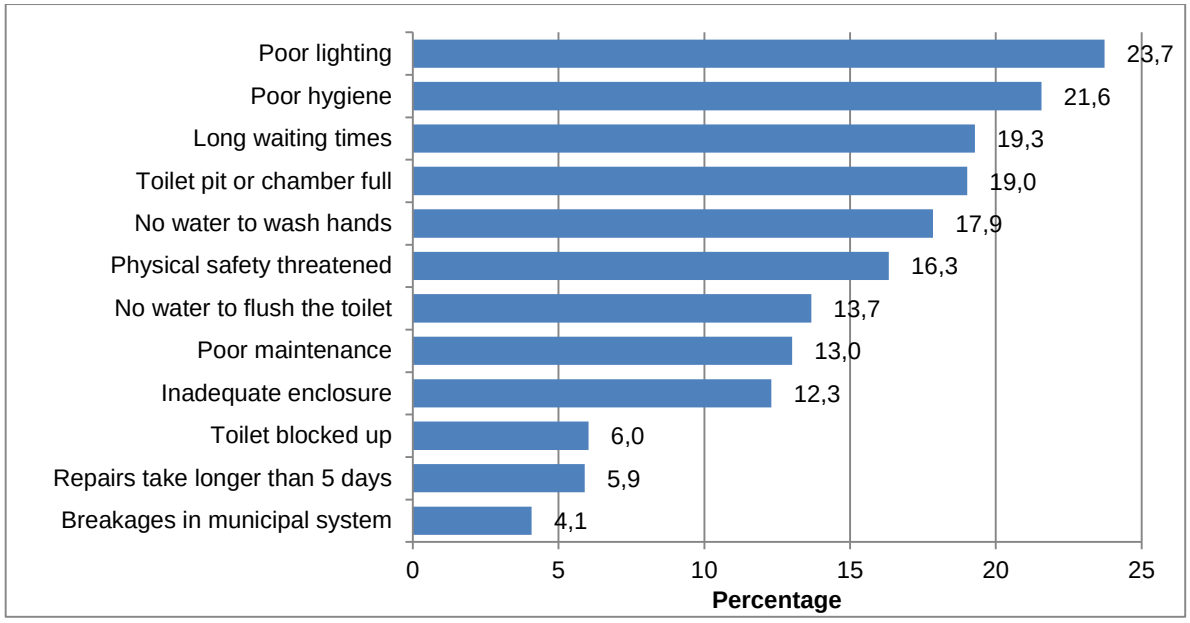
Figure 44: Percentage of households that have no toilet facility or that have been using bucket toilets per province, 2002–2017



	2002	2004	2006	2008	2010	2012	2014	2016	2017
WC	5,8	5,3	4,4	5,5	2,7	3,2	4,6	4,8	4,9
EC	36,7	33,1	24,6	20,4	16,1	13,2	8,4	6,3	4,3
NC	17,6	11,3	10,2	11,8	6,4	6,3	9,2	6,1	3,7
FS	17,2	13,7	16,8	11,1	5,4	6,0	8,0	5,3	3,2
KZN	11,0	8,6	8,7	7,2	5,9	5,7	4,9	4,1	2,9
NW	7,0	7,8	9,1	5,8	4,9	5,7	5,1	4,1	2,6
GP	1,8	1,8	0,9	1,3	1,3	1,9	1,9	2,3	2,1
MP	7,4	6,8	6,4	6,3	6,8	6,4	7,2	4,8	2,2
LP	20,4	16,9	7,5	11,6	9,5	6,3	5,5	5,2	3,8
RSA	12,6	10,7	8,4	7,6	5,8	5,4	4,9	4,2	3,1

Despite the improved access to sanitation facilities, many households continue to be without any proper sanitation facilities. Figure 44 shows the percentage of households that either had no sanitation facilities or that had to use bucket toilets. Nationally, the percentage of households that continued to live without proper sanitation facilities have been declining consistently between 2002 and 2017, decreasing from 12,6% to 3,1% during this period. The most rapid decline over this period was observed in Eastern Cape (-32,4 percentage points), Limpopo (-16,6 percentage points), Free State (-14,0 percentage points) and Northern Cape (-13,9 percentage points).

Figure 45: Problems experienced by households that share sanitation facilities during the six months before the survey, 2017

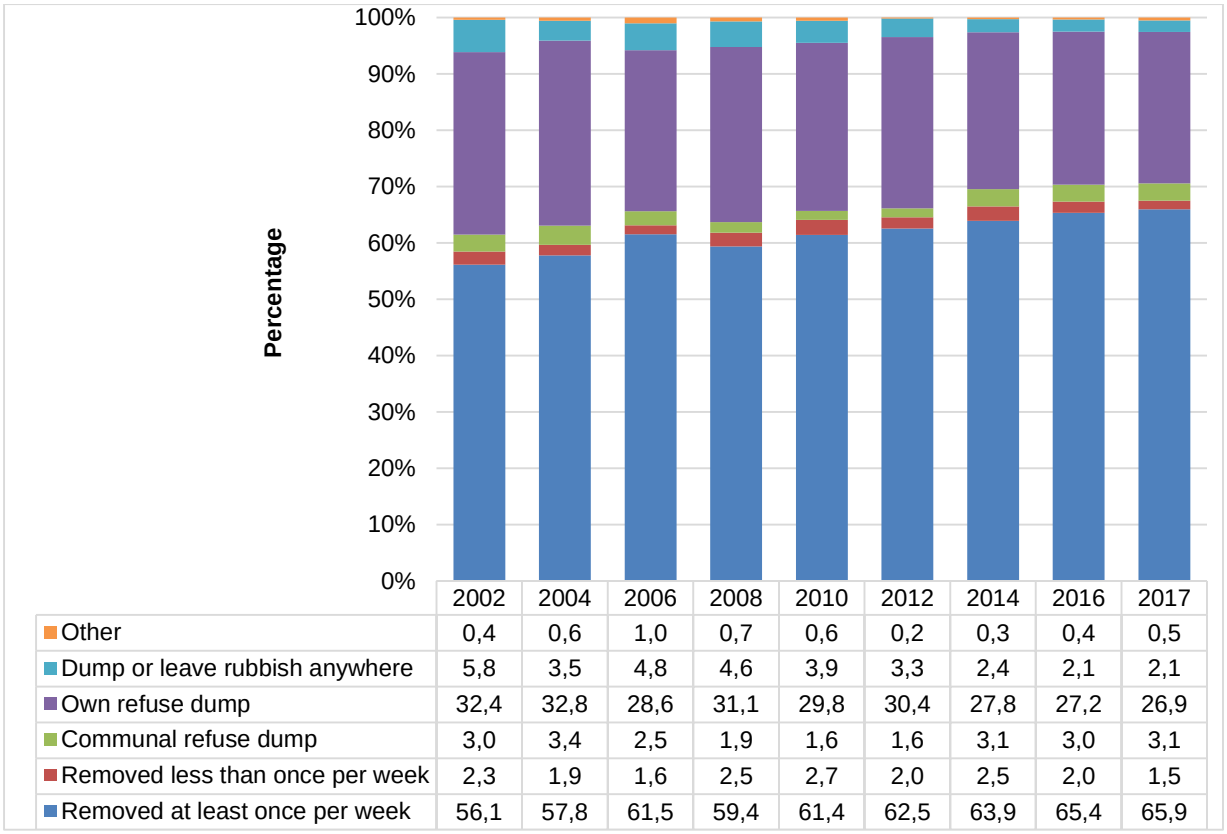


A set of questions were introduced in GHS 2013 in order to assess the quality of the sanitation facilities to which households had access to. Figure 45 outlines the extent to which households that share toilet facilities, regardless of its modality, have experienced some of the issues raised in the questionnaire. About one-fifth (23,7%) of households were concerned by poor lighting while 21,6% complained about inadequate hygiene. Although washing hands after using the toilet is vital to control infectious diseases, 17,9% of households also complained that there was no water to wash their hands after they had used the toilet. Other complaints included long waiting times (19,3%), threats to their physical safety (16,3%), and improper or inadequate enclosure of toilets (12,3%).

12. Refuse removal

The proper disposal of household waste and refuse is important to maintain environmental hygiene of the households' neighbourhoods.

Figure 46: Percentage distribution of household refuse removal, 2002–2017



	2002	2004	2006	2008	2010	2012	2014	2016	2017
Other	0,4	0,6	1,0	0,7	0,6	0,2	0,3	0,4	0,5
Dump or leave rubbish anywhere	5,8	3,5	4,8	4,6	3,9	3,3	2,4	2,1	2,1
Own refuse dump	32,4	32,8	28,6	31,1	29,8	30,4	27,8	27,2	26,9
Communal refuse dump	3,0	3,4	2,5	1,9	1,6	1,6	3,1	3,0	3,1
Removed less than once per week	2,3	1,9	1,6	2,5	2,7	2,0	2,5	2,0	1,5
Removed at least once per week	56,1	57,8	61,5	59,4	61,4	62,5	63,9	65,4	65,9

Figure 46 shows that the percentage of households for which refuse was removed at least once per week increased from 56,1% in 2002 to 65,9% in 2017, while the percentage of households that had to rely on their own or communal rubbish dumps, or who had no facilities at all, decreased over the same period.

The national figures, however, hide large discrepancies between particularly rural and urban areas, but also between urban and metropolitan areas. Households in urban areas were much more likely to receive some rubbish removal service than those in rural areas, and rural households were therefore much more likely to rely on their own rubbish dumps. This information is presented in Table 13.

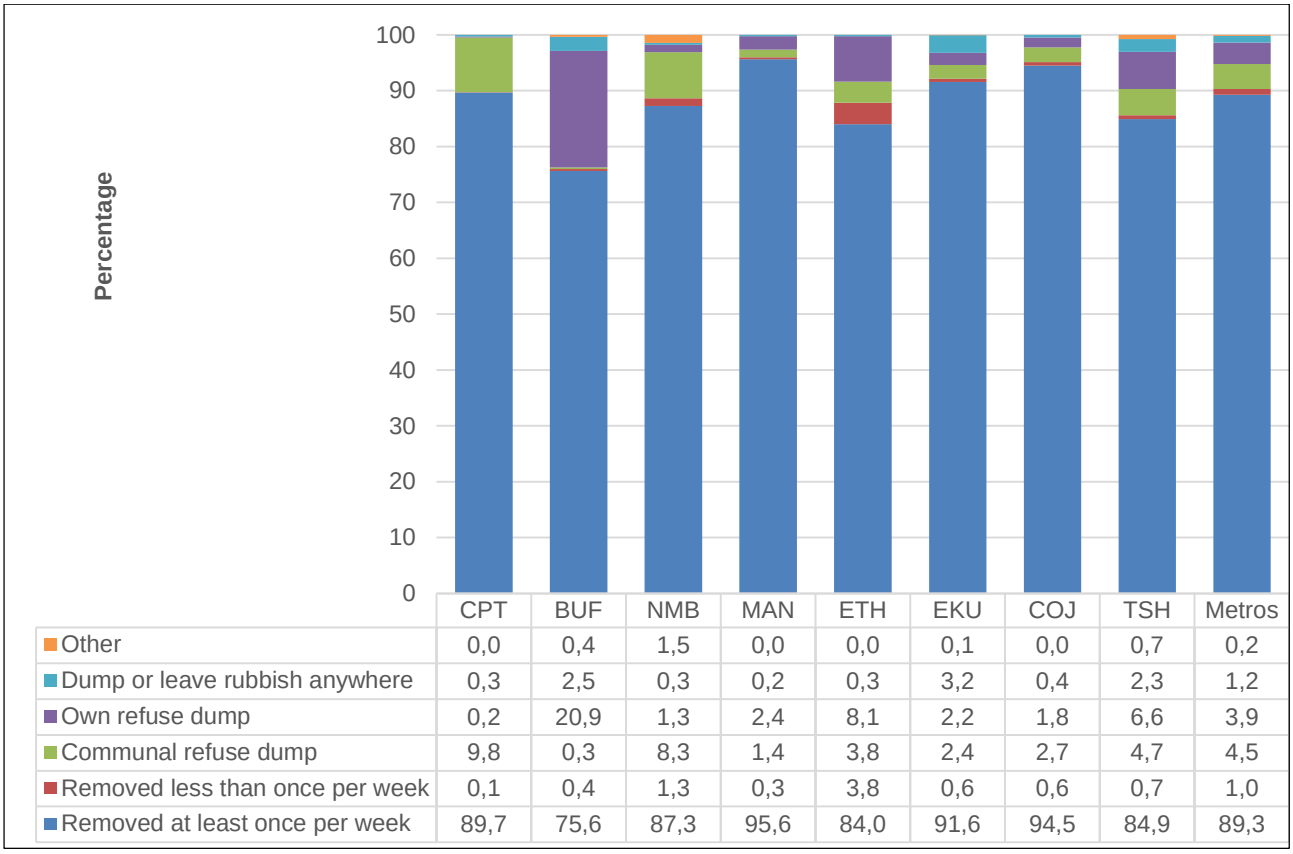
Table 13: Households refuse removal by province and geotype, 2017

Province	Geotype	Removed at least once a weak	Removed less often than once a week	Communal refuse dump	Own refuse dump	Dump or leave rubbish anywhere	Other
Western Cape	Rural	56,2	4,9	13,2	23,9	1,7	0,8
	Urban	97,8	0,3	1,4	0,3	0,2	0,1
	Metro	89,7	0,1	9,8	0,2	0,3	0,0
	Total	90,3	0,4	7,6	1,4	0,3	0,2
Eastern Cape	Rural	0,1	0,34	0,53	93,19	2,1	3,75
	Urban	65,9	5,9	0,8	23,9	1,8	1,8
	Metro	82,6	0,9	5,1	9,1	1,2	1,0
	Total	43,1	1,8	2,2	48,8	1,7	2,4
Northern Cape	Rural	26,9	4,7	1,5	56,0	2,7	8,3
	Urban	85,8	1,8	1,5	6,6	3,6	0,7
	Metro	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA
	Total	71,6	2,5	1,5	18,5	3,4	2,5
Free State	Rural	1,9	1,5	4,7	68,0	16,6	7,3
	Urban	87,7	3,4	1,1	4,8	2,8	0,2
	Metro	95,6	0,3	1,4	2,4	0,2	0,0
	Total	79,2	2,3	1,7	12,1	3,8	1,0
KwaZulu-Natal	Rural	3,6	1,0	4,7	88,1	2,6	0,1
	Urban	70,8	1,9	1,7	24,6	1,0	0,1
	Metro	84,0	3,8	3,8	8,1	0,3	0,0
	Total	52,2	2,4	3,6	40,6	1,3	0,1
North West	Rural	34,2	1,0	1,6	59,7	3,5	0,1
	Urban	87,6	1,3	1,7	5,0	4,2	0,3
	Metro	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA
	Total	60,7	1,1	1,7	32,5	3,8	0,2
Gauteng	Rural	41,9	2,4	1,9	47,3	6,6	0,0
	Urban	92,8	1,7	0,5	3,0	1,9	0,0
	Metro	91,1	0,6	3,2	3,2	1,7	0,2
	Total	91,0	0,8	2,8	3,5	1,8	0,2
Mpumalanga	Rural	10,1	2,7	2,8	78,9	5,4	0,1
	Urban	80,9	1,0	1,7	13,4	3,1	0,0
	Metro	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA
	Total	41,6	2,0	2,3	49,8	4,3	0,0
Limpopo	Rural	4,1	1,5	1,3	90,2	2,2	0,8
	Urban	78,9	7,5	0,8	9,9	2,9	0,0
	Metro	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA
	Total	22,3	2,9	1,2	70,6	2,4	0,6
South Africa	Rural	9,9	1,4	2,5	81,6	3,3	1,2
	Urban	83,5	2,5	1,3	10,2	2,3	0,2
	Metro	89,3	1,0	4,5	3,9	1,2	0,2
	Total	65,9	1,5	3,1	26,9	2,1	0,5

Table 13 shows that weekly household refuse removal was most common in Gauteng (91,0%) and Western Cape (90,3%) and least common in Limpopo (22,3%), Mpumalanga (41,6%), and Eastern Cape (43,1%). In addition to the 65,9% of households for whom refuse was removed on a weekly basis by municipalities nationally, municipalities less frequently removed refuse for a further 1,5% of the country's households.

Various modes of refuse removal are closely aligned with particular geographic areas. Households in urban and metropolitan areas were most likely to have had refuse removal services which are usually provided through local municipalities, while rural areas mostly relied on their own refuse dumps. Nationally, 81,6% of households in rural areas discarded refuse themselves compared to only 10,2% of households in urban, and 3,9% of households in metropolitan areas. The latter households were most likely to be in informal settlement type areas.

Figure 47: Percentage distribution of household refuse removal by metropolitan areas, 2017[1]



	CPT	BUF	NMB	MAN	ETH	EKU	COJ	TSH	Metros
Other	0,0	0,4	1,5	0,0	0,0	0,1	0,0	0,7	0,2
Dump or leave rubbish anywhere	0,3	2,5	0,3	0,2	0,3	3,2	0,4	2,3	1,2
Own refuse dump	0,2	20,9	1,3	2,4	8,1	2,2	1,8	6,6	3,9
Communal refuse dump	9,8	0,3	8,3	1,4	3,8	2,4	2,7	4,7	4,5
Removed less than once per week	0,1	0,4	1,3	0,3	3,8	0,6	0,6	0,7	1,0
Removed at least once per week	89,7	75,6	87,3	95,6	84,0	91,6	94,5	84,9	89,3

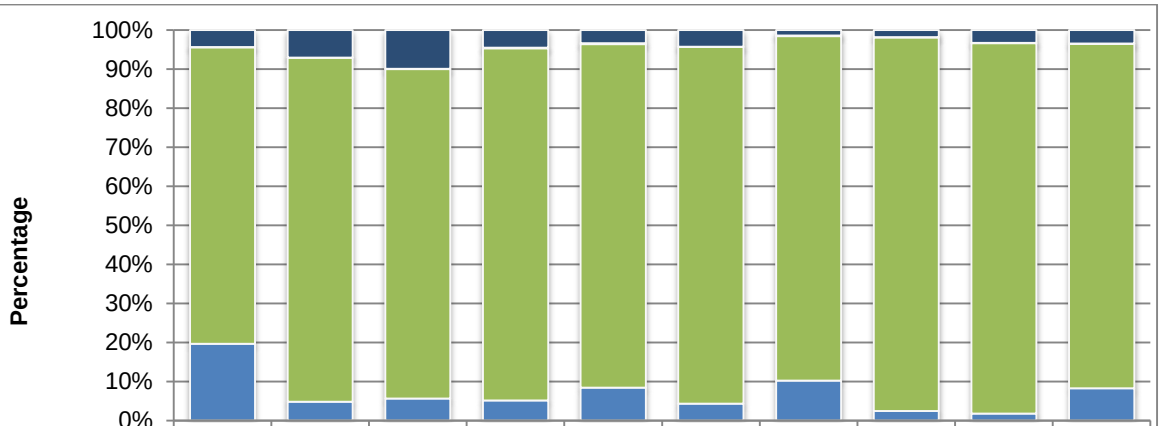
Figure 47 shows that refuse is removed at least once per week or less often for 90,3% of all households in metropolitan areas. Refuse removal once per week or less often was most common in Mangaung (95,9%), City of Johannesburg (95,1%), and Ekurhuleni (92,2%) and least common in Buffalo City (76,0%) and Tshwane (85,6%).

[1] Buffalo City (BUF), City of Cape Town (CPT), City of Johannesburg (COJ), City of Tshwane (TSH), Ekurhuleni (EKU), eThekwini (ETH), Mangaung (MAN), Nelson Mandela Bay (NMB)

13. Telecommunications

Communication plays an important role in the fundamental operation of a society. It links people and businesses, facilitating communication and the flow of ideas and information and coordinating economic activities and development.

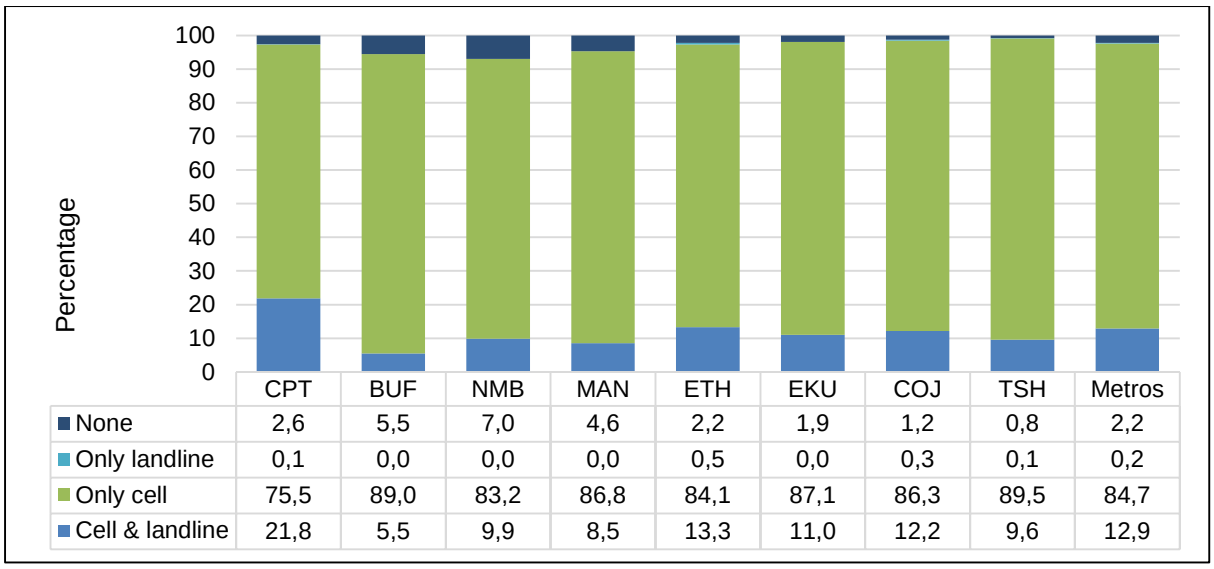
Figure 48: Percentage of households who have a functional landline and cellular telephone in their dwellings by province, 2017



	WC	EC	NC	FS	KZN	NW	GP	MP	LP	RSA
None	4,4	7,1	10,0	4,6	3,4	4,3	1,4	1,8	3,3	3,5
Only landline	0,2	0,0	0,1	0,1	0,2	0,1	0,1	0,1	0,1	0,1
Only cell	75,9	88,1	84,3	90,2	88,0	91,3	88,2	95,6	94,8	88,2
Cell & landline	19,6	4,8	5,6	5,1	8,4	4,3	10,2	2,5	1,8	8,2

Figure 48 summarises statistics collected on access to functional landlines and cellular phones within the sampled dwelling units in 2017. Nationally, only 3,5% of households did not have access to either landlines or cellular phones. Households without access to these communication media were most common in Northern Cape (10,0%) and Eastern Cape (7,1%). Only 0,1% of South African households used only landlines. By comparison, 88,2% of South African households exclusively use cellular phones. The exclusive use of cellular phones was most common in Mpumalanga (95,6%), Limpopo (94,8%), North West (91,3%) and Free State (90,2%). Households that had higher usage of both cellular phones and landlines were most common in the more prosperous provinces, namely Western Cape (19,6%) and Gauteng (10,2%).

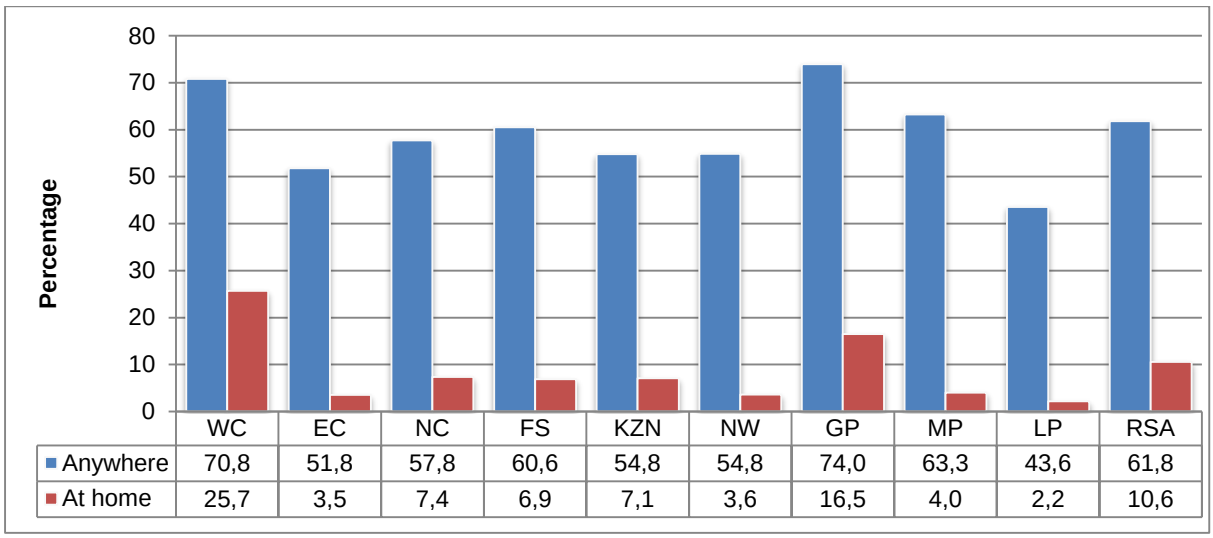
Figure 49: Percentage of households who have a functional landline and cellular telephone in their dwellings by metropolitan areas, 2017



	CPT	BUF	NMB	MAN	ETH	EKU	COJ	TSH	Metros
None	2,6	5,5	7,0	4,6	2,2	1,9	1,2	0,8	2,2
Only landline	0,1	0,0	0,0	0,0	0,5	0,0	0,3	0,1	0,2
Only cell	75,5	89,0	83,2	86,8	84,1	87,1	86,3	89,5	84,7
Cell & landline	21,8	5,5	9,9	8,5	13,3	11,0	12,2	9,6	12,9

Figure 49 shows that households without access to landlines or cellphones were most common in Nelson Mandela Bay (7,0%), Buffalo City (5,5%) and Mangaung (4,6%). Only 0,2% of South African households living in metropolitan areas exclusively used landlines, compared to 84,7% that exclusively used cellular phones. The exclusive use of cellular phones was most common in City of Tshwane (89,5%), Buffalo City (89,0%), Ekurhuleni (87,1%) and Mangaung (86,8%). Over one-fifth (21,8%) of households in Cape Town used both landlines and cellular phones compared to 5,5% in Buffalo City and 8,5% in Mangaung.

Figure 50: Percentage of households with access to the Internet at home, or for which at least one member has access to, or used the Internet by province, 2017



	WC	EC	NC	FS	KZN	NW	GP	MP	LP	RSA
Anywhere	70,8	51,8	57,8	60,6	54,8	54,8	74,0	63,3	43,6	61,8
At home	25,7	3,5	7,4	6,9	7,1	3,6	16,5	4,0	2,2	10,6

Figure 50 shows that 61,8% of South African households had at least one member who had access to, or used the Internet either at home, work, place of study or Internet cafés. Access to the Internet using all available means was highest in Gauteng (74,0%), Western Cape (70,8%) and Mpumalanga (63,3%), and lowest in Limpopo (43,6%) and Eastern Cape (51,8%). Marginally over one-tenth of South African households had access to the Internet at home. Access to the Internet at home was highest among households in Western Cape (25,7%) and Gauteng (16,5%), and lowest in Limpopo (2,2%) and Eastern Cape (3,5%).

Table 14: Households' access to the Internet by place of access, geotype and province, 2017

Place Internets accessed	Geotype	Province (per cent)									
		WC	EC	NC	FS	KZN	NW	GP	MP	LP	RSA
At home	Metro	31,3	5,9	NA	12,8	11,7	NA	16,8	NA	NA	17,4
	Urban	14,5	5,3	8,6	5,1	7,4	6,5	14,0	5,8	6,8	8,4
	Rural	12,8	0,6	3,8	1,6	1,7	0,8	12,2	2,6	0,8	1,7
	Total	25,7	3,5	7,4	6,9	7,1	3,6	16,5	4,0	2,2	10,6
At work	Metro	22,3	22,4	NA	13,8	21,3	NA	28,4	NA	NA	25,3
	Urban	19,4	11,9	17,6	11,7	20,3	11,8	25,1	11,5	17,7	16,6
	Rural	9,8	2,0	6,9	1,0	4,7	5,3	13,6	5,8	2,5	4,1
	Total	20,7	11,3	14,7	10,9	15,0	8,5	27,8	8,3	6,1	16,9
Using mobile devices	Metro	69,0	68,7	NA	67,6	55,1	NA	65,9	NA	NA	65,0
	Urban	51,5	56,4	58,5	57,5	62,0	62,7	71,0	73,1	53,3	61,5
	Rural	22,9	32,7	49,7	44,2	39,0	45,0	49,2	52,7	33,5	39,6
	Total	61,5	50,5	56,1	58,6	50,9	53,7	66,4	61,6	38,2	56,9
At Internet Cafes or education al facilities	Metro	12,0	13,9	NA	6,2	11,3	NA	21,5	NA	NA	17,2
	Urban	17,7	10,9	5,3	10,7	7,4	4,5	13,5	4,2	7,0	9,2
	Rural	4,0	1,3	1,6	5,7	5,7	6,5	2,2	6,4	3,5	4,5
	Total	13,2	7,8	4,3	8,7	8,3	5,5	20,4	5,4	4,3	11,5

Table 14 shows that household access to the Internet at home was highest in Western Cape (25,7%) and Gauteng (16,5%) and lowest in Limpopo (2,2%). While 17,4% of households in metropolitan areas had access to the Internet at home, this was true for less than one per cent of rural households in Eastern Cape (0,6%), North West (0,8%) and Limpopo (0,8%). Households were generally more likely to have access to the Internet at work than at home or at Internet cafés or at educational institutions. Households in Gauteng and Western Cape were most likely to access the Internet at work while those in Limpopo were least likely to do so.

Using mobile devices to access the Internet comprises access on cellular telephones or using mobile access devices such as 3G cards. It is clear from Table 14 that mobile access to the Internet has made it much more accessible to households in rural areas. Nationally, Internet access using mobile devices (56,9%) was much more common than access at home (10,5%), at work (16,9%) and elsewhere (11,5%). Although the use of mobile internet access devices in rural areas (39,6%) still lags behind its use in metros (65,0%) and urban areas (61,5%), it is much more common in rural areas than any of the alternative methods.

14. Transport

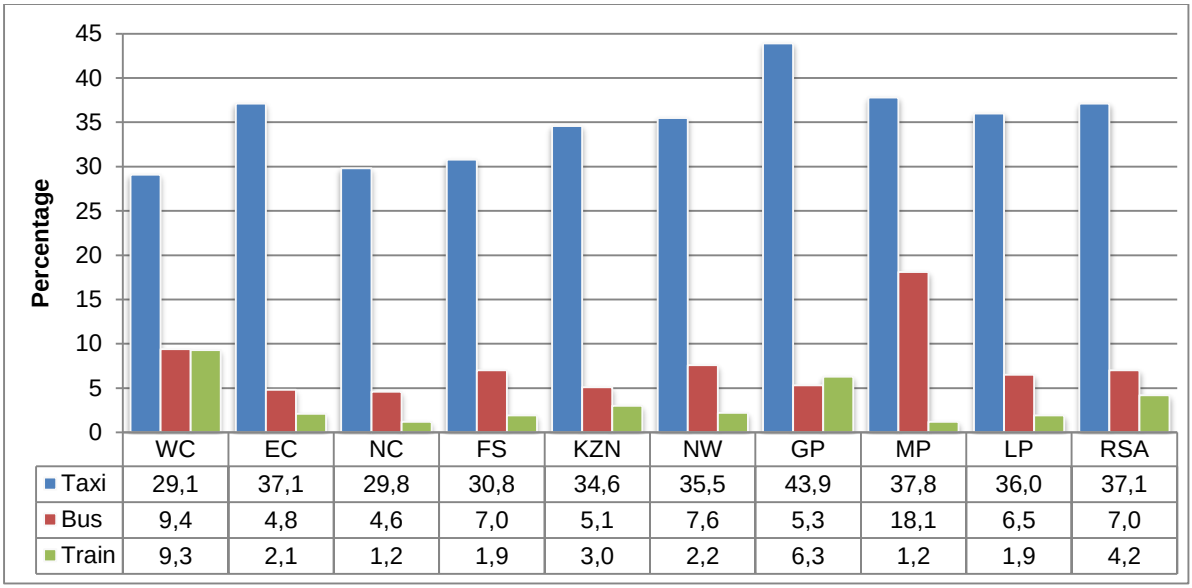
The transport questions focus primarily on the use of public and/or state-subsidised transport, the cost of transport to households and the types of transport and time needed to travel to work, school and healthcare facilities.

Table 15 shows that than just under two-thirds (64,8%) of the learners walked to school, while a 9,5% travelled by private car, and another 6,6% used taxis. The most commonly used mode of transport to travel to work was a private car (34,1%), followed by taxis (22,9%) and walking (19,9%). The study found that 11,9% of the working population worked from home and that they therefore had no need for transport.

Table 15: Mode of transport used by household members to travel to school and work, 2017

Mode of transport	Usual transport to school		Usual transport to work	
	N	%	N	%
Walking	10 033	64,8	3 466	19,9
Bicycle/motorcycle	133	0,9	196	1,1
Minibus taxi/sedan taxi/bakkie taxi	1 028	6,6	3 982	22,9
Bus	558	3,6	812	4,7
Train	83	0,5	448	2,6
Minibus/bus provided by institution/government and not paid for	436	2,8	na	na
Vehicle hired by a group of parents	1 713	11,1	na	na
Own car or other private vehicle	1 471	9,5	5 922	34,1
Lift club	na	na	440	2,5
None, studies/works from home	na	na	2 059	11,9
Other	22	0,1	57	0,3
Subtotal	**15 478**	**100,0**	**17 382**	**100,0**
Unspecified	**263**		**238**	
Total	**15 741**		**17 620**	

Figure 51: Percentage of households who made use of public transport during the week preceding the survey by province, 2017



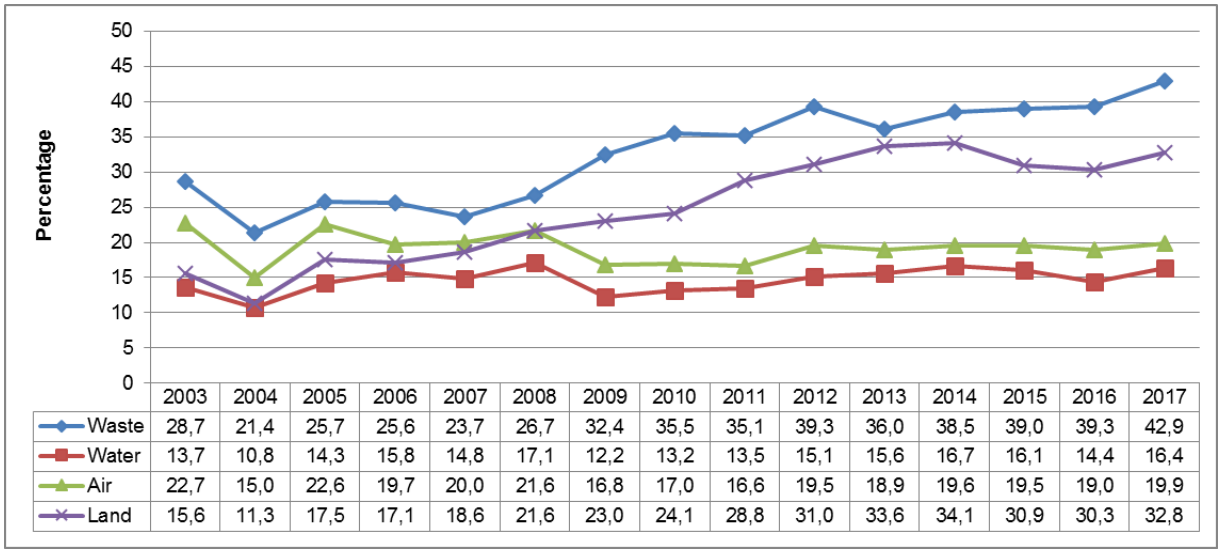
	WC	EC	NC	FS	KZN	NW	GP	MP	LP	RSA
Taxi	29,1	37,1	29,8	30,8	34,6	35,5	43,9	37,8	36,0	37,1
Bus	9,4	4,8	4,6	7,0	5,1	7,6	5,3	18,1	6,5	7,0
Train	9,3	2,1	1,2	1,9	3,0	2,2	6,3	1,2	1,9	4,2

Figure 51 shows that 37,1% of South African households had at least one household member who used a minibus taxi/sedan taxi/bakkie taxi during the week preceding the survey. Provinces with the highest levels of use of minibus taxis were: Gauteng (43,9%), Mpumalanga (37,8%) North West (35,5%), and KwaZulu-Natal (34,6%). By comparison, only 7,0% of South African households used a bus during the preceding week. It is notable that 18,1% of households in Mpumalanga used the bus. The use of trains was most common in Western Cape (9,3%) and Gauteng (6,3%).

15. Environmental trends

The GHS includes a number of questions on the environment, the most important of which has been included in the questionnaire from 2003 onwards, and which specifically asks households whether they have experienced any of a list of environmental problems in the area where they live. Figure 52 summarises these responses between 2003 and 2017.

Figure 52: Percentage of households who experience specific kinds of environmental problems, 2003–2017

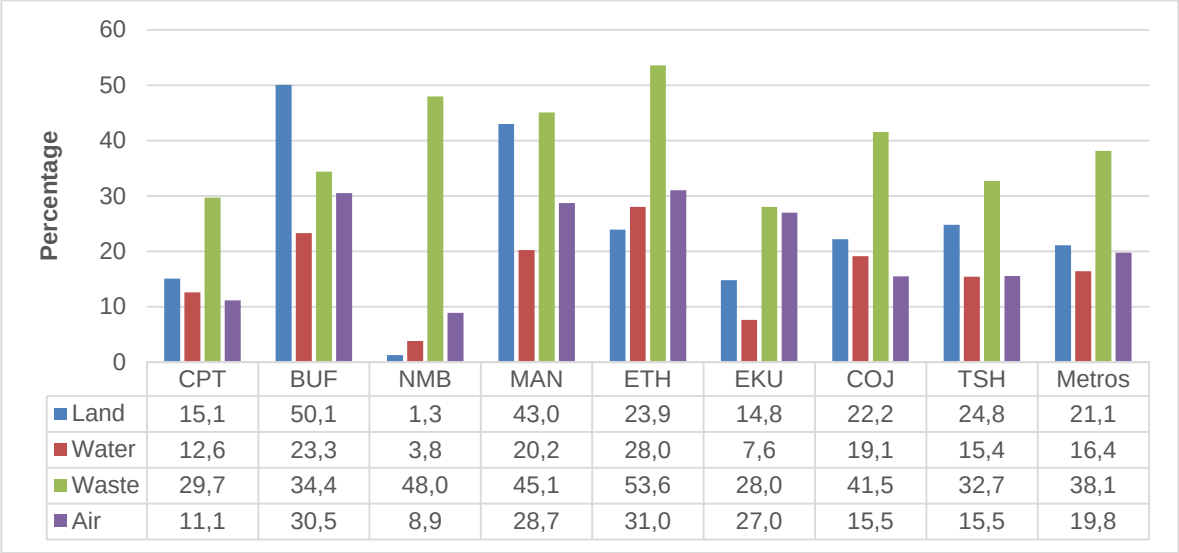


	2003	2004	2005	2006	2007	2008	2009	2010	2011	2012	2013	2014	2015	2016	2017
Waste	28,7	21,4	25,7	25,6	23,7	26,7	32,4	35,5	35,1	39,3	36,0	38,5	39,0	39,3	42,9
Water	13,7	10,8	14,3	15,8	14,8	17,1	12,2	13,2	13,5	15,1	15,6	16,7	16,1	14,4	16,4
Air	22,7	15,0	22,6	19,7	20,0	21,6	16,8	17,0	16,6	19,5	18,9	19,6	19,5	19,0	19,9
Land	15,6	11,3	17,5	17,1	18,6	21,6	23,0	24,1	28,8	31,0	33,6	34,1	30,9	30,3	32,8

Figure 52 reveals that waste removal problems and littering[2] (42,9%) as well as land degradation and soil erosion (32,8%) were the two environmental problems that concerned the highest percentage of households in 2017. Strikingly, the percentage of households that considered land degradation and soil erosion a problem increased from 15,6% in 2003 to 34,1% in 2014 before dropping to 32,8% in 2017. The proportion of households that felt that there were problems with littering and waste removal in their areas also increased notably since 2003 when 28,7% of households regarded this as a problem. Households that considered air pollution to be a problem decreased from 22,7% in 2003 to 19,9% in 2017. This corresponds with a switch from wood and coal to electricity as a main source of energy used by households.

[2]The question related to waste removal/littering was asked slightly differently in 2009 in that the two categories were separated in 2009, whilst it was combined as an option in the previous years. For the purposes of comparison they were grouped together again for 2009. This slight modification may also have contributed to the higher number of households concerned about waste removal/littering.

Figure 53: Percentage of households who experience specific kinds of environmental problems by metropolitan area, 2017



	CPT	BUF	NMB	MAN	ETH	EKU	COJ	TSH	Metros
Land	15,1	50,1	1,3	43,0	23,9	14,8	22,2	24,8	21,1
Water	12,6	23,3	3,8	20,2	28,0	7,6	19,1	15,4	16,4
Waste	29,7	34,4	48,0	45,1	53,6	28,0	41,5	32,7	38,1
Air	11,1	30,5	8,9	28,7	31,0	27,0	15,5	15,5	19,8

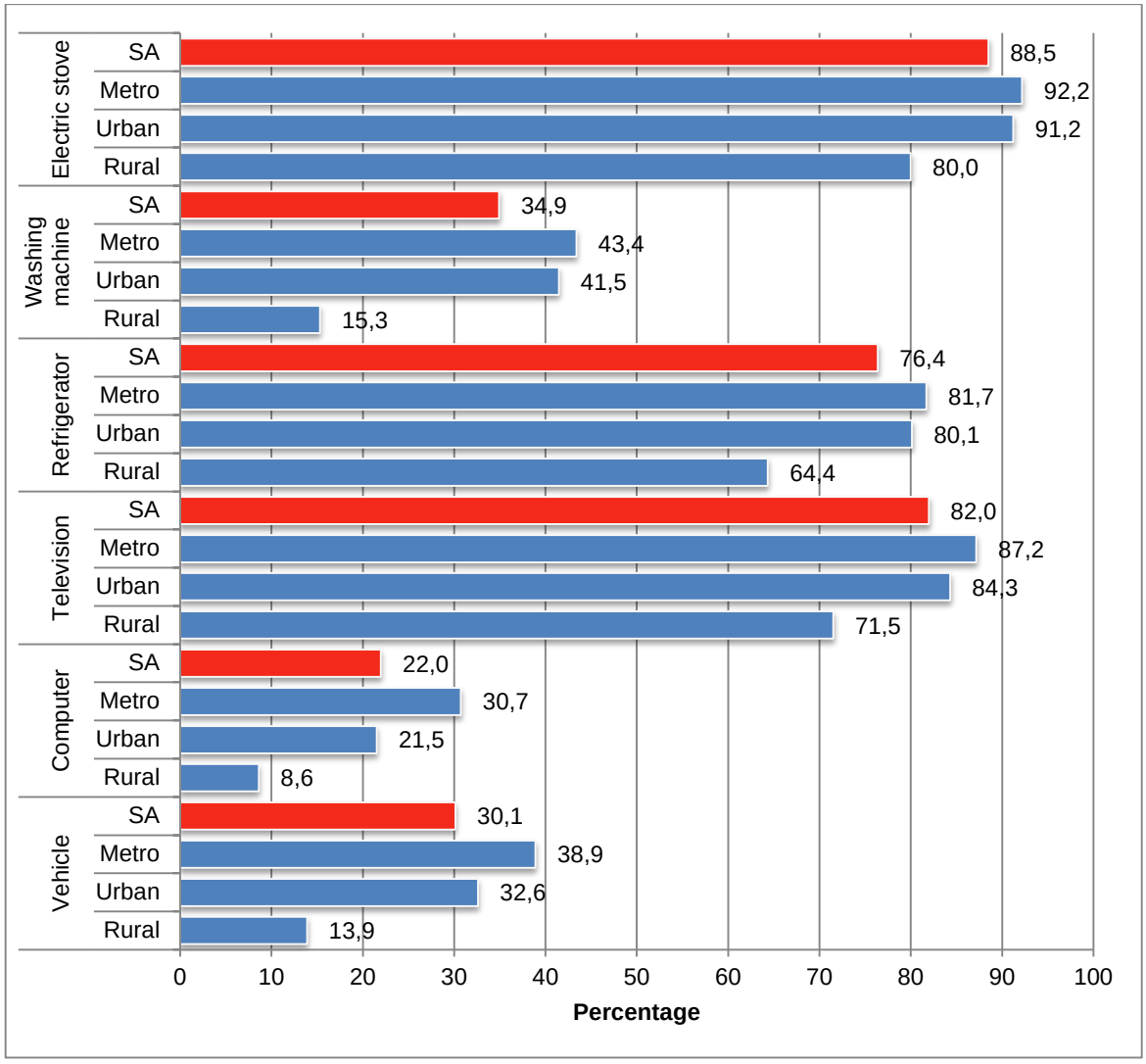
Figure 53 shows that waste removal problems and littering (38,1%), land degradation (21,1%) and air pollution (19,8%) were the most common environmental problems in metros. With the exception of Buffalo City where land degradation (50,1%) was considered the most important environmental problem, waste removal and littering was considered most impotant across all metros. In eThekwini, 53,6% of households considered waste removal and littering a problem compared to 23,9% that considered land degradation and soil erosion as a problem. Water pollution was considered the least common problem across all metropolitan areas except for City of Johannesburg and Cape Town where air pollution was considered a slightly smaller environmental concern.

During the 12 months preceding the survey, 48,9% of households used pesticides in their dwellings and 11,8% used pesticides in their yards. A further 7,5% used herbicides in their yards or gardens.

16. Household assets and sources of income

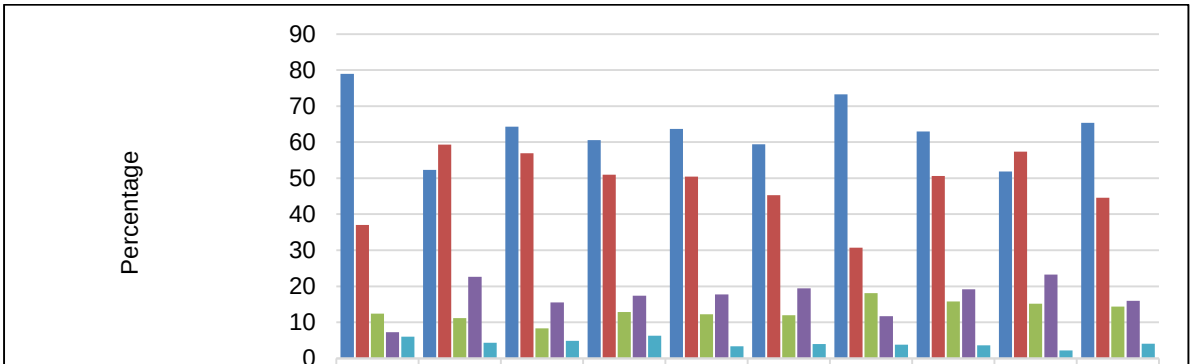
Household assets influence the extent to which households can diversify their livelihoods. Asset poverty is an economic and social condition that is more persistent and prevalent than income poverty. Figure 54 shows that 30,1% of households owned at least one vehicle, and that about one-fifth (22,0%) owned one or more computers. More than eight-tenths of households owned television sets (82,0%) and electric stoves (88,5%), while more than one-third (34,9%) owned washing machines.

Figure 54: Percentage distribution of households by selected assets owned, by geotype, 2017



Households in urban and metropolitan areas were much more likely to own any of the assets presented in Figure 54 than households in rural areas. While a large percentage of rural households owned electric stoves (80,0%), televisions (71,5%) and refrigerators (64,6%), their ownership of vehicles (13,9%), washing machines (15,3%) and computers (8,6%) were much more limited. By contrast, more than 80% of metropolitan and urban households owned refrigerators, television sets and electric stoves, while ownership of computers, vehicles and washing machines was also more common.

Figure 55: Percentage distribution of sources of household income by province, 2017

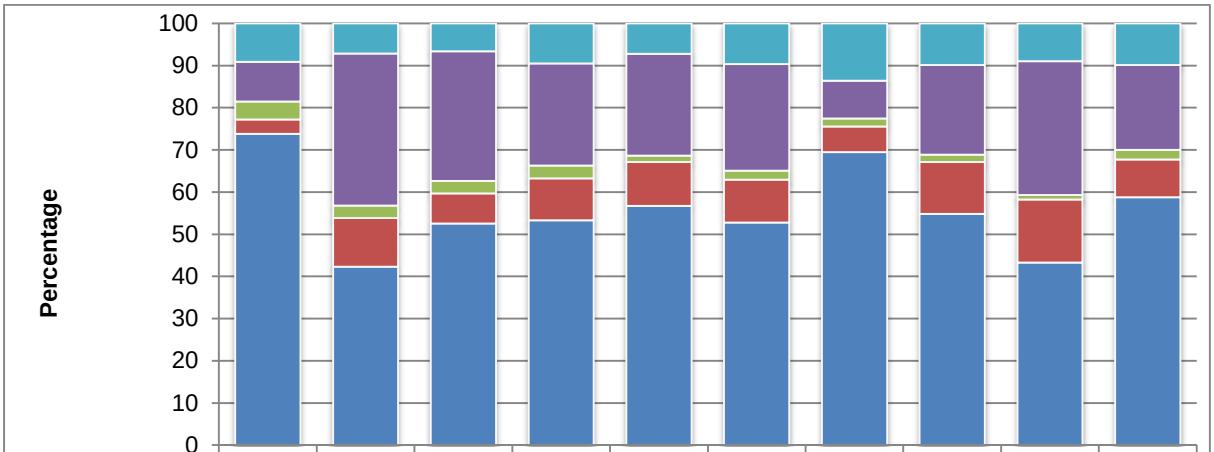


	WC	EC	NC	FS	KZN	NW	GP	MP	LP	RSA
Salary	79,0	52,3	64,3	60,5	63,7	59,4	73,3	62,9	51,9	65,4
Grants	37,0	59,3	56,9	50,9	50,4	45,3	30,8	50,6	57,4	44,6
Income from a business	12,4	11,2	8,3	12,8	12,2	12,0	18,1	15,8	15,2	14,3
Remmitances	7,3	22,7	15,5	17,4	17,8	19,4	11,7	19,2	23,2	16,0
Pension	6,0	4,4	4,9	6,3	3,4	4,0	3,8	3,6	2,2	4,0

A specific household can have more than one source of income. Percentages therefore do not add up to 100%.

Figure 55 summarises the percentage of households according to the various sources of income reported by them. Nationally, salaries (65,4%) and grants (44,6%) were the most common sources of income reported by households. Provincially, the largest percentage of households that earned salaries were found in Western Cape (79,0%) and Gauteng (73,3%). Grants were more prevalent than salaries as a source of income in Eastern Cape (59,3%) and Limpopo (57,4%). Remittances as a source of income played an important role in most provinces, but especially in Limpopo (23,2%), Eastern Cape (22,7%), and Mpumalanga (19,2%).

Figure 56: Percentage distribution of main source of household income by province, 2017

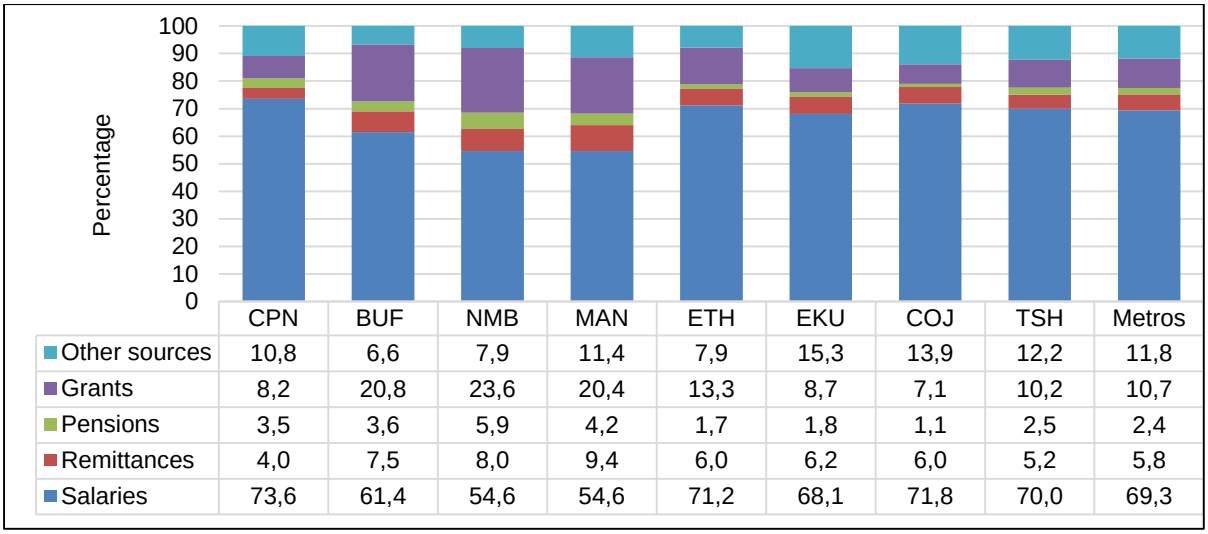


	WC	EC	NC	FS	KZN	NW	GP	MP	LP	RSA
Other sources	9,1	7,1	6,6	9,5	7,2	9,6	13,6	9,9	8,9	9,9
Grants	9,4	36,0	30,7	24,2	24,1	25,3	8,9	21,3	31,7	20,1
Pensions	4,2	3,0	3,0	3,0	1,5	2,1	2,0	1,8	1,1	2,2
Remittances	3,4	11,5	7,1	10,0	10,4	10,2	6,1	12,3	15,0	9,0
Salaries	73,8	42,3	52,6	53,3	56,7	52,8	69,5	54,9	43,3	58,8

Households' main sources of income are presented in Figure 56. Nationally, 58,8% of households reported salaries/wages/commission as their main sources of income, followed by grants (20,1%), other sources (9,9%) and remittances (9,0%). Considerable provincial variations are notable. Western

Cape (73,8%) and Gauteng (69,5%) were the only two provinces in which more than two-thirds of households reported salaries as their main sources of income. By comparison, a large dependence on social grants is noticed in Eastern Cape (36,0%), Limpopo (31,7%), Northern Cape (30,7%) and KwaZulu-Natal (24,1%). Remittances was the main source of income for 15,0% of households in Limpopo.

Figure 57: Percentage distribution of main source of household income by metropolitan area, 2017



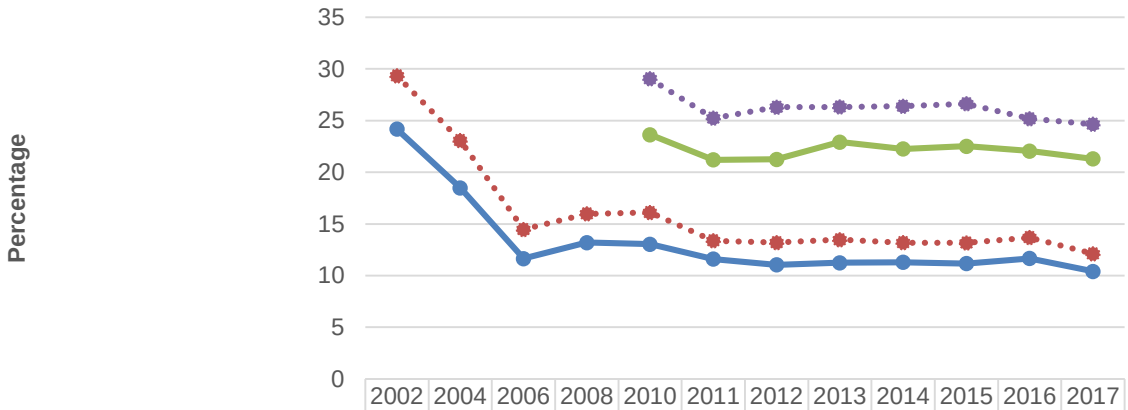
	CPN	BUF	NMB	MAN	ETH	EKU	COJ	TSH	Metros
Other sources	10,8	6,6	7,9	11,4	7,9	15,3	13,9	12,2	11,8
Grants	8,2	20,8	23,6	20,4	13,3	8,7	7,1	10,2	10,7
Pensions	3,5	3,6	5,9	4,2	1,7	1,8	1,1	2,5	2,4
Remittances	4,0	7,5	8,0	9,4	6,0	6,2	6,0	5,2	5,8
Salaries	73,6	61,4	54,6	54,6	71,2	68,1	71,8	70,0	69,3

Households' main sources of income by metropolitan area are presented in Figure 57. The majority (69,3%) of households living in metropolitan areas reported salaries/wages/commission as their main source of income, followed by other sources (11,8%), grants (10,7%) and remittances (5,8%). The City of Cape Town (73,6%), Johannesburg (71,8%), Ethekwini (71,2%) and City of Tshwane (70,0%) were the only metropolitan areas in which more than two-thirds of households reported salaries as their main sources of income. While the majority of metropolitan households (more than 50%) depended on salaries as their main source of income, a relatively large dependence on other sources was noticed in the City of Johannesburg (13,9%), Ekurhuleni (15,3%), Mangaung (11,4%) and the City of Cape Town (10,8%). Almost one-quarter (23,6%) of households in Nelson Mandela Bay listed grants as their main source of income.

17. Access to food

Between 2002 and 2008, the GHS has asked households to indicate whether, and how often adults and children went hungry because there was not enough food in the household. The question was discontinued in 2009 but reinstated in the 2010 questionnaire.

Figure 58: Vulnerability to hunger and access to food, 2002–2017



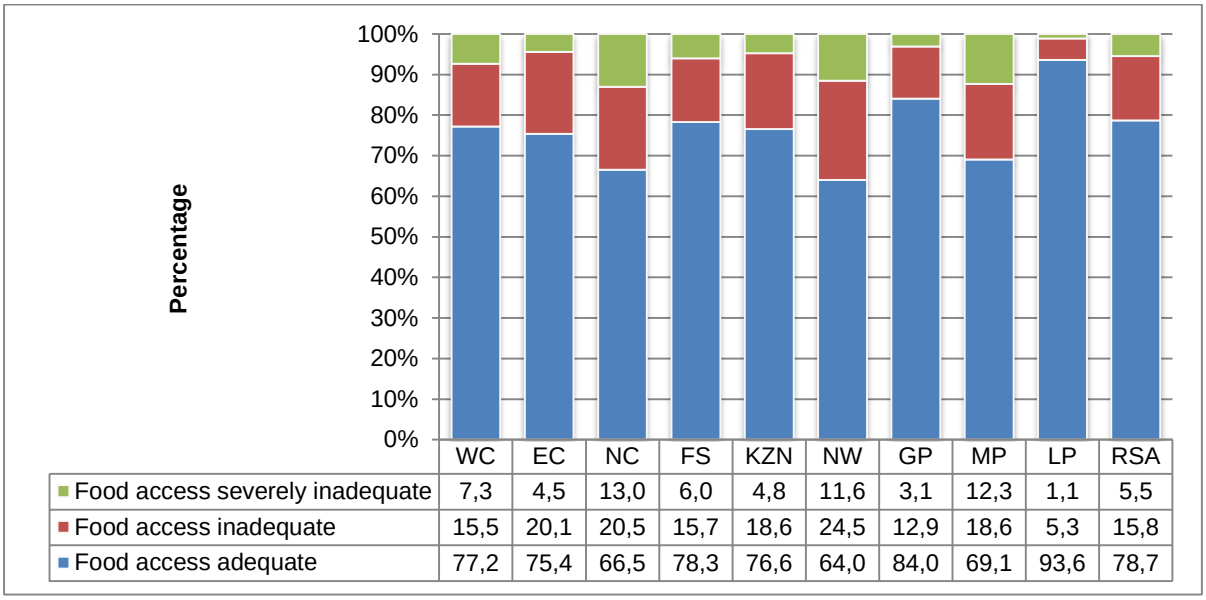
	2002	2004	2006	2008	2010	2011	2012	2013	2014	2015	2016	2017
Vulnerability to hunger: Households	24,2	18,5	11,7	13,2	13,0	11,6	11,1	11,2	11,3	11,2	11,7	10,4
Vulnerability to hunger: Persons	29,3	23,1	14,5	16,0	16,1	13,4	13,2	13,5	13,2	13,2	13,7	12,1
Complex food access: Households					23,6	21,2	21,3	22,9	22,3	22,5	22,1	21,3
Complex food access: Persons					29,1	25,2	26,3	26,3	26,4	26,6	25,2	24,7

Figure 58 shows that the percentage of persons that experienced hunger decreased from 29,3% in 2002 to 12,1% in 2017. The percentage of households who were vulnerable to hunger reflects the same pattern as experienced by persons. The percentage of households that were vulnerable to hunger declined from 24,2% in 2002 to 10,4% in 2017, including a spell during which the percentage increased to 13,2% in 2008 before continuing its decline.

Since 2009, the GHS questionnaire has also included a set of questions based on the Household Food Insecurity Access Scale (HFIAS) to determine households' access to food. These questions aim to measure households' food access by asking households about modifications they made in their diet or eating patterns during the previous month because of limited sources available where they can obtain food. The index provides a slightly more sensitive measure of food access than the question on hunger. The question used in 2009 was expanded in 2010 with the addition of a question on possible decreases in the variety of foods consumed. The index seems to reflect a similar pattern, though it is slightly higher.

Figure 58 shows that the percentage of persons that had limited access to food decreased from 23,6% in 2010 to 21,3% in 2017. Simultaneously, the percentage of households with more limited access to food declined from 29,1% in 2010 to 24,7% in 2017.

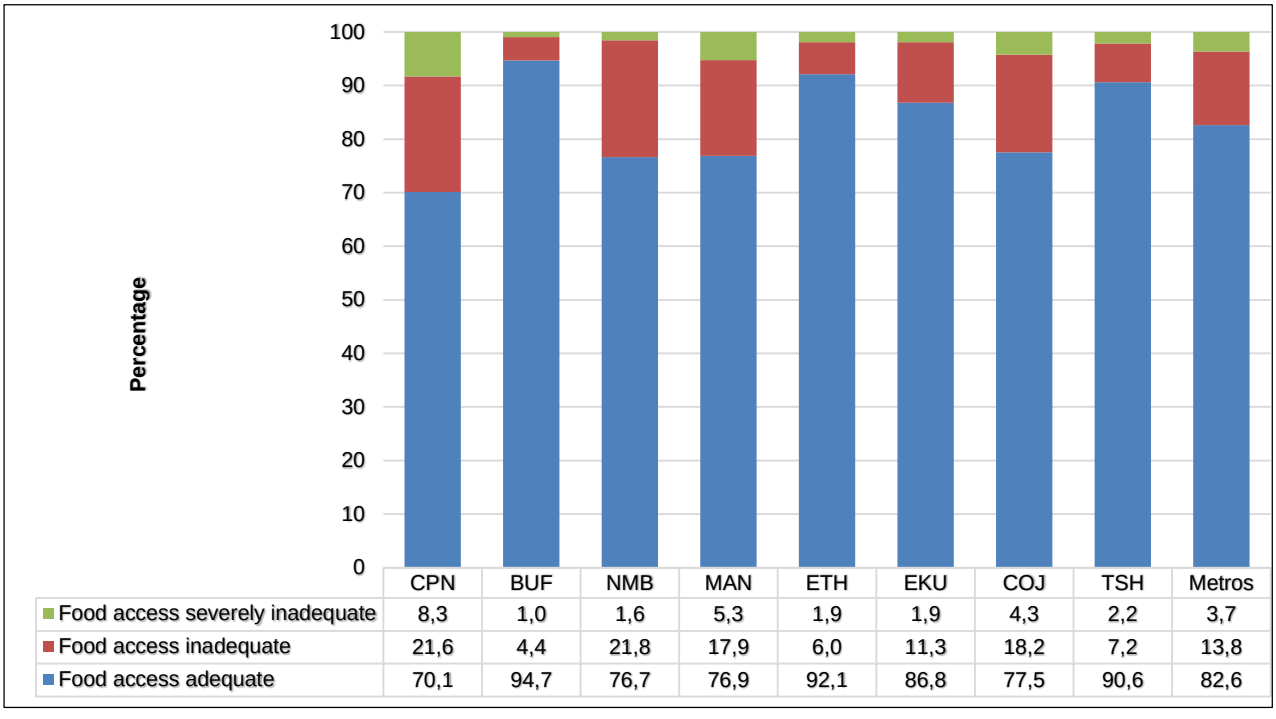
Figure 59: Percentage of households experiencing food adequacy or inadequacy by province, 2017



	WC	EC	NC	FS	KZN	NW	GP	MP	LP	RSA
Food access severely inadequate	7,3	4,5	13,0	6,0	4,8	11,6	3,1	12,3	1,1	5,5
Food access inadequate	15,5	20,1	20,5	15,7	18,6	24,5	12,9	18,6	5,3	15,8
Food access adequate	77,2	75,4	66,5	78,3	76,6	64,0	84,0	69,1	93,6	78,7

Figure 59 shows that food access problems were the most common in North West where 36,0% of households had inadequate or severely inadequate food access. Inadequate or severely inadequate access to food were also observed in Mpumalanga (29,9%), Northern Cape (24,6%), and Eastern Cape (24,6%).

Figure 60: Percentage of households experiencing food adequacy or inadequacy by metropolitan areas, 2017



	CPN	BUF	NMB	MAN	ETH	EKU	COJ	TSH	Metros
Food access severely inadequate	8,3	1,0	1,6	5,3	1,9	1,9	4,3	2,2	3,7
Food access inadequate	21,6	4,4	21,8	17,9	6,0	11,3	18,2	7,2	13,8
Food access adequate	70,1	94,7	76,7	76,9	92,1	86,8	77,5	90,6	82,6

Figure 60 shows that 17,5% of households that lived in metropolitan areas had experienced inadequate or severely inadequate access to food. Food access problems were most common in the City of Cape Town (29,9%), Nelson Mandela Bay (23,4%) and Mangaung (23,2%).

18. Agriculture

Agriculture plays an important role in the process of economic development and can contribute significantly to household food security.

Figure 61: Percentage of households involved in agricultural activities by province, 2017

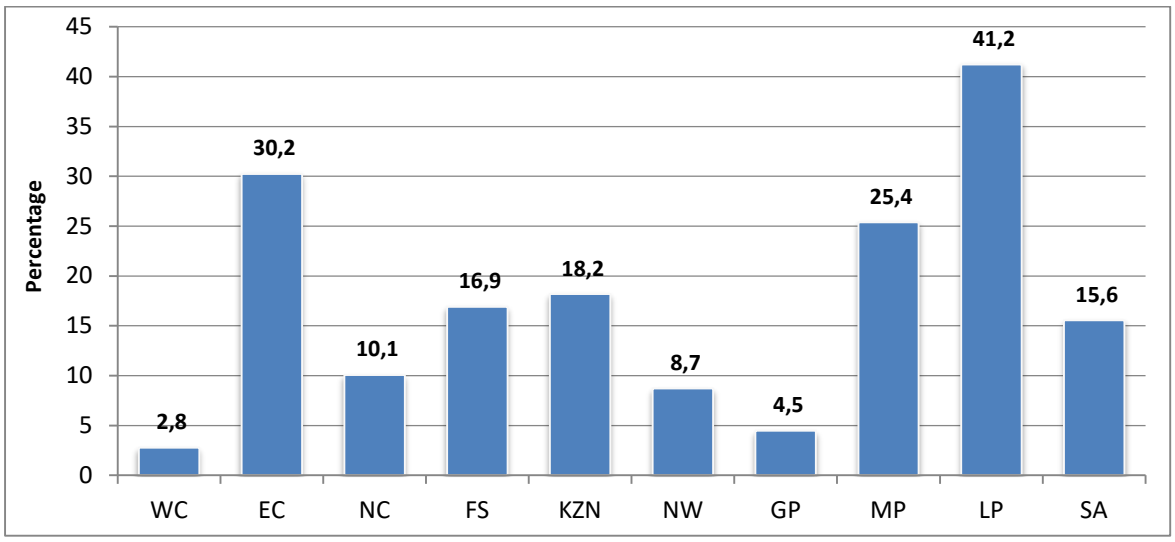
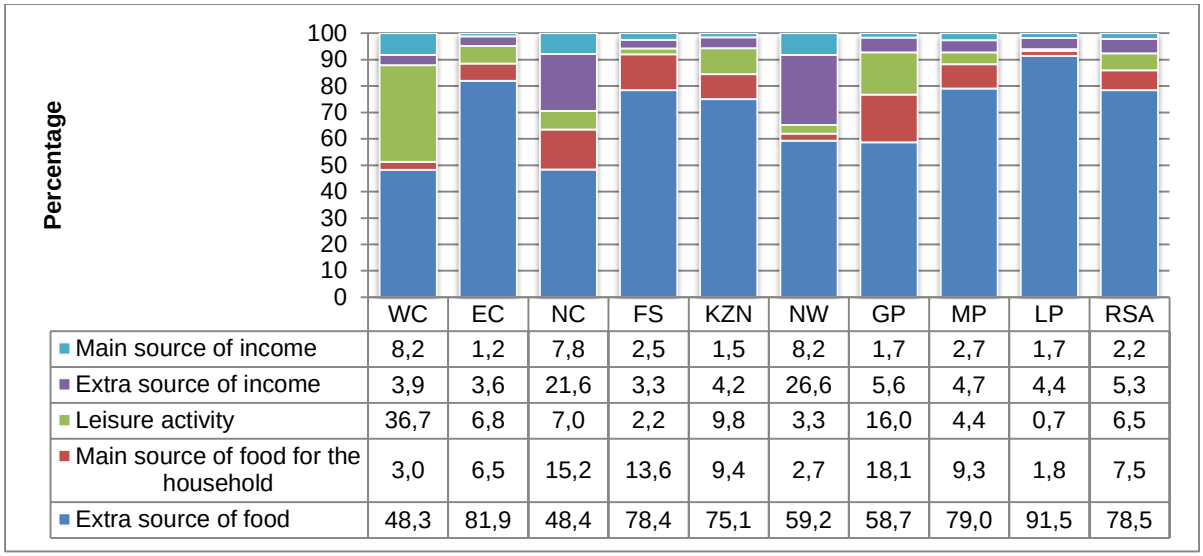


Figure 61 shows that only 15,6% of South African households were involved in agricultural production activities during the reference period. While 41,2% of households in Limpopo and 30,2% of households in Eastern Cape engaged in some agricultural activity, participation was much lower in Gauteng (4,5%) and Western Cape (2,8%). Of these, 9,9% cultivated farmland while 92,7% created backyard gardens.

Figure 62: Percentage distribution of the main reasons for agricultural involvement by province, 2017



	WC	EC	NC	FS	KZN	NW	GP	MP	LP	RSA
Main source of income	8,2	1,2	7,8	2,5	1,5	8,2	1,7	2,7	1,7	2,2
Extra source of income	3,9	3,6	21,6	3,3	4,2	26,6	5,6	4,7	4,4	5,3
Leisure activity	36,7	6,8	7,0	2,2	9,8	3,3	16,0	4,4	0,7	6,5
Main source of food for the household	3,0	6,5	15,2	13,6	9,4	2,7	18,1	9,3	1,8	7,5
Extra source of food	48,3	81,9	48,4	78,4	75,1	59,2	58,7	79,0	91,5	78,5

It is clear from Figure 62 that, nationally, more than three-quarters (78,5%) of households that were involved in agriculture were involved in an attempt to secure an additional source of food. Provincially, 91,5% of households in Limpopo, 81,9% of households in Eastern Cape and 79,0% of households in Mpumalanga were engaged in agricultural acticities as a way to augment their existing sources of food, while 36,7% of households in Western Cape practiced agriculture as a leisure activity. In

Northern Cape, 21,6% of households attempted to create an additional source of income through agriculture. Since agriculture is not so common in Gauteng (see Figure 61) this finding might point to the fact that many households engage in agriculture as a last option.

Table 16: Nature of agricultural production activities per province, 2017

Production activity	Statistic (Numbers in thousands)	Province									
		WC	EC	NC	FS	KZN	NW	GP	MP	LP	SA
Livestock production	Number	4	398	21	27	341	77	11	98	204	**1 180**
	Percentage	8,8	79,1	63,2	18,3	66,5	75,4	5,0	31,1	32,2	**47,1**
Poultry production	Number	2	328	9	22	262	57	11	72	122	**884**
	Percentage	3,6	65,3	26,7	14,6	51,1	55,9	5,1	23,0	19,3	**35,3**
Grains and food crops	Number	2	285	2	23	308	9	11	193	466	**1 298**
	Percentage	3,7	56,6	5,7	15,3	60,1	9,1	5,5	61,2	73,6	**51,8**
Industrial crops	Number	0	2	0	0	3	1	0	1	3	**10**
	Percentage	0,0	0,4	1,2	0,0	0,6	0,8	0,0	0,4	0,4	**0,4**
Fruit and vegetable crops	Number	46	231	13	130	126	26	191	209	364	**1 337**
	Percentage	91,2	45,9	39,3	87,6	24,7	25,6	91,7	66,4	57,6	**53,4**
Fodder grazing/ pasture grass of animals	Number	3	4	0	2	4	1	5	2	10	**30**
	Percentage	5,0	0,8	0,0	1,7	0,7	1,0	2,2	0,7	1,6	**1,2**

A particular household can be involved in more than one activity and percentages therefore do not add up to 100%.

Table 16 shows that, of the households that were engaged in agricultural production, 51,8% cultivated grains, and 53,4% grew fruit and vegetables. Livestock was produced by 47,1% of the country's households, while 35,3% produced poultry.

Only 9,9% of the households involved in agriculture reported getting agricultural-related support from the government during the year preceding the survey. The only provinces where significant support was provided for farming households were KwaZulu-Natal (13,6%), Eastern Cape (20,3%) and Northern Cape (22,5%). Nationally, slightly less than two per cent (1,9%) of the households reported receiving training and 6,0% received dipping/ livestock vaccination services.

19. Technical notes

19.1 Methodology and fieldwork

A multi-stage design was used in this survey, which is based on a stratified design with probability proportional to size selection of primary sampling units (PSUs) at the first stage and sampling of dwelling units (DUs) with systematic sampling at the second stage. After allocating the sample to the provinces, the sample was further stratified by geography (primary stratification), and by population attributes using Census 2011 data (secondary stratification). Survey officers employed and trained by Stats SA visited all the sampled dwelling units in each of the nine provinces. During the first phase of the survey, sampled dwelling units were visited and informed about the coming survey as part of the publicity campaign. The actual interviews took place four weeks later. A total of 21 225 households (including multiple households) were successfully interviewed during face-to-face interviews.

Two hundred and thirty-three enumerators (233) and 62 provincial and district coordinators participated in the survey across all nine provinces. An additional 27 quality assurors were responsible for monitoring and ensuring questionnaire quality. National refresher training took place over a period of two days. The national trainers then trained provincial trainers for two days at provincial level.

19.2 The questionnaire

Table 17 summarises the details of the questions included in the GHS questionnaire. The questions are covered in 10 sections, each focusing on a particular aspect. Depending on the need for additional information, the questionnaire is adapted on an annual basis. New sections may be introduced on a specific topic for which information is needed or additional questions may be added to existing sections. Likewise, questions that are no longer necessary may be removed.

Table 17: A summary of the contents of the GHS 2016 and 2017 questionnaire

Section	Number of questions 2016	Number of questions 2017	Details of each section
Cover page			Household information, response details, field staff information, result codes, etc.
Flap	7	7	Demographic information (name, sex, age, population group, etc.)
Section 1	57	43	Biographical information (education, health, disability, welfare)
Section 2	18	12	Health and general functioning
Section 3	5	5	Social grants and social relief
Section 4	16	16	Economic activities
Section 5	51	63	Household information (type of dwelling, ownership of dwelling, electricity, water and sanitation, environmental issues, services, transport, etc.)
Section 6	10	10	Communication, postal services and transport
Section 7	15	15	Health, welfare and food security
Section 8	30	32	Households Livelihoods (agriculture, household income sources and expenditure)
Section 9	7	7	Mortality in the last 12 months
Section 10	3	3	Questions to interviewers
All sections	**219**	**213**	**Comprehensive coverage of living conditions and service delivery**

The GHS questionnaire has undergone some revisions over time. These changes were primarily the result of shifts in focus of government programmes over time. The 2002–2004 questionnaires were very similar. Changes made to the GHS 2005 questionnaire included additional questions in the education section with a total of 179 questions. Between 2006 and 2008, the questionnaire remained virtually unchanged. For GHS 2009, extensive stakeholder consultation took place during which the questionnaire was reviewed to be more in line with the monitoring and evaluation frameworks of the various government departments. Particular sections that were modified substantially during the review process were the sections on education, social development, housing, agriculture, and food security.

Even though the number of sections and pages in the questionnaire remained the same, questions in the GHS 2009 were increased from 166 to 185 between 2006 and 2008. Following the introduction of a dedicated survey on Domestic Tourism, the section on tourism was dropped for GHS 2010. Due to a further rotation of questions, particularly the addition of a module on Early childhood development (ECD) in 2015, the GHS 2016 questionnaire contained 219 questions. For 2017, some of the ECD questions were decreased from 2016 in order to reduce respondent burden.

19.3 Response rates

The national response rate for the survey was 89,1%. The highest response rate (98,6%) was recorded in Limpopo and the lowest in Gauteng (76,8%). This is presented in Table 18.

Table 18: Response rates per province, GHS 2017

Province / Metropolitan Area	Response rates
Western Cape	90,0
Non Metro	91,9
City of Cape Town	89,2
Eastern Cape	94,8
Non Metro	96,7
Buffalo City	93,0
Nelson Mandela Bay	89,1
Northern Cape	91,3
Free State	94,1
Non Metro	94,9
Mangaung	92,0
KwaZulu-Natal	91,6
Non Metro	96,9
eThekwini	82,2
North West	93,6
Gauteng	76,8
Non Metro	88,2
Ekurhuleni	83,3
City of Johannesburg	71,0
City of Tshwane	71,8
Mpumalanga	96,7
Limpopo	98,6
South Africa	**89,1**

19.4 Data revisions

Stats SA survey data are benchmarked data against mid-year population estimates which are informed by the best available population data and most recent assumptions. Since populations change and estimates become less accurate the further its projected into the future, benchmark figures have to be reviewed and replace with more appropriate figures from time to time.

GHS data was reweighted in 2013 based on the 2013 series Mid-Year Population estimates which were released after the publication of Census 2011 data. Recent comparisons have, however, shown a discrepancy between the size and structure of the benchmark population and the census 2011 data, and other complimentary data sources. It was therefore decided to replace the 2013 series MYPEs with a the more recent 2017 series MYPEs as benchmarks for weighting the GHS data files.

In order to ensure comparability across the whole data series, the introduction of new benchmark totals means that all historical data also have to be reweighted. Weighting and benchmarking were also

adjusted for the provincial boundaries that came into effect in 2011. The data for the GHS 2002 to 2017 as presented in this release are therefore comparable.

As a result of statistical programs used for weighting, which discard records with unspecified values for the benchmarking variables, namely age, sex and population group, it became necessary to impute missing values for these variables. A combination of logical and hot-deck imputation methods were used to impute the demographic variables of the whole series from 2002 to 2017.

Household estimates, developed using the UN headship ratio methodology, were used to calibrate household files. The databases of Census 1996, Census 2001, Community Survey 2007 and Census 2011 were used to analyse trends and develop models to predict the number of households for each year. The weighting system was based on tables for the expected distribution of household heads for specific age categories, per population group and province.

Missing values and unknown values were excluded from totals used as denominators for the calculation of percentages, unless otherwise specified. Frequency values have been rounded off to the nearest thousand. Population totals in all tables reflect the population and sub-populations as calculated with SAS and rounded off. This will not always correspond exactly with the sum of the preceding rows because all numbers are rounded off to the nearest thousand.

19.5 Limitations of the study

The questionnaires for the GHS series were revised extensively in 2009 and some questions might not be exactly comparable to the data series before then. Please refer to Section 19.10 for more details about the questions that are not comparable. Analysts and users of the data are also advised not to do a comparative analysis over time before studying the questionnaires of the years concerned in detail, as there have also been small modifications to options to a number of questions that are not highlighted in Section 19.10.

In addition to changes to the questions, the data collection period has also changed since 2002. Between 2002 and 2008 data were gathered during July. The data collection period was extended to 3 months (July to September) between 2010 and 2012. As from 2013, the data collection period was extended to 12 months (January to December). Although the extension is not necessarily a limitation, it should be borne in mind when using the data for comparative purposes.

19.6 Sample design

The General Household Survey (GHS) uses the Master Sample frame which has been developed as a general-purpose household survey frame that can be used by all other Stats SA household-based surveys having design requirements that are reasonably compatible with the GHS. The GHS 2017 collection was based on the 2013 Master Sample. This Master Sample is based on information collected during the 2011 Census conducted by Stats SA. In preparation for Census 2011, the country was divided into 103 576 enumeration areas (EAs). The census EAs, together with the auxiliary information for the EAs, were used as the frame units or building blocks for the formation of primary sampling units (PSUs) for the Master Sample, since they covered the entire country and had other information that is crucial for stratification and creation of PSUs. There are 3 324 primary sampling units (PSUs) in the Master Sample with an expected sample of approximately 33 000 dwelling units (DUs). The number of PSUs in the current Master Sample (3 324) reflect an 8,0% increase in the size of the Master Sample compared to the previous (2008) Master Sample (which had 3 080 PSUs). The larger Master Sample of PSUs was selected to improve the precision (smaller coefficients of variation, known as CVs) of the GHS estimates.

The Master Sample is designed to be representative at provincial level and within provinces at metro/non-metro levels. Within the metros, the sample is further distributed by geographical type. The three geography types are Urban, Tribal and Farms. This implies, for example, that within a metropolitan area, the sample is representative of the different geography types that may exist within that metro.The sample for the GHS is based on a stratified two-stage design with probability proportional to size (PPS) sampling of PSUs in the first stage, and sampling of dwelling units (DUs) with systematic sampling in the second stage.

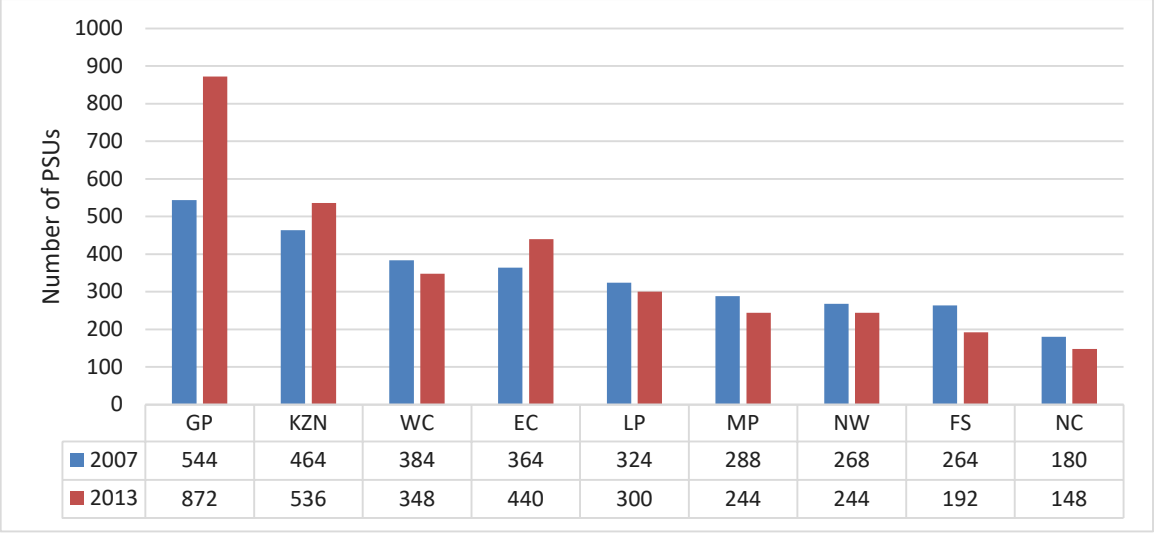
Table 19: Comparison between the 2007 (old) Master Sample and the new Master Sample (designed in 2013)

	2007 Master Sample (GHS 2008-2014)	2013 Master Sample (GHS 2015 onwards)
Design	Two-stage stratified design	Two-stage stratified design
Number of primary sampling units (PSUs)	3 080 PSUs	3 324 PSUs
Number of dwelling units (DUs)	Approximately 30 000 DUs	Approximately 33 000 DUs
Stratification	No stratification by geo-type within metros/non-metros	Stratification by geo-type within metros/non-metros
Geo-types	4 geo-types, namely urban formal, urban informal, tribal areas, and rural formal	3 geo-types, namely urban, traditional, and farms
Sample	Sample representative at national, provincial and metro levels, but estimates only produced to provincial level	Sample representative at national, provincial and metro levels Weights produced to publish estimates at metro level

There are a number of aspects in which the two Master Samples differ. The number of geo-types was reduced from 4 to 3 while the new Master Sample allows for the publication of estimates at metro level.

Primary stratification occurred at provincial and metro/non-metro levels, for mining, and geography type, while the secondary strata were created within the primary strata based on the demographic and socio-economic characteristics of the population.

Figure 63: Distribution of primary sampling units by province, 2007 (old) Master Sample and the new Master Sample (designed in 2013)



Given the change in the provincial distribution of the South African population between 2001 and 2011, the Master Sample was accordingly adjusted. There was also an 8% increase in the sample size of the Master Sample of PSUs to improve the precision of the GHS estimates. In particular, the sample sizes increased most notably in Gauteng, Eastern Cape and KwaZulu-Natal.

19.7 Allocating sample sizes to strata[3]

The randomised PPS systematic sampling method is described below. This procedure was applied independently within each design stratum.

Let N be the total number of PSUs in the stratum, and the number of PSUs to be selected from the stratum is denoted by n. Also, let x_i denote the size measure of the PSU i within the stratum, where $i = 1, 2, 3, ..., N.$ Then, the method for selecting the sample of n PSUs with the Randomised PPS systematic sampling method can be described as follows:

Step 1: Randomise the PSUs within the stratum

The list of N PSUs within the stratum can be randomised by generating uniform random between 0 and 1, and then by sorting the N PSUs in ascending or descending order of these random numbers. Once the PSUs have been randomised, we can generate permanent sequence numbers for the PSUs.

Step 2: Define normalised measures of size for the PSUs

We denote by x_i the measure of size (MOS) of PSU i within the design stratum. Then, the measure of size for the stratum is given by $X = \sum_{i=1}^{N} x_i$. We define the normalised size measure p_i of PSU i as $p_i = x_i / X; \quad i = 1, 2, 3, - - - N,$ where N is the total number of PSUs in the design stratum. Then, p_i is the relative size of the PSU i in the stratum, and $\sum_{i=1}^{N} p_i = 1$ for all strata. It should be noted that the value of $n \times p_i$, which is the selection probability of PSU i must be less than one.

Step 3: Obtain inverse sampling rates (ISRs)

Let R be the stratum inverse sampling rate (ISR). The stratum ISR is the same as the corresponding provincial ISR because of the proportional allocation within the province. It should also be noted that the proportional allocation within the province also results in a self-weighting design.

Then, the PSU inverse sampling rates (ISRs) are obtained as follows:

[3]Source: Sample Selection and Rotation for the Redesigned South African Labour Force Survey by G. HussainChoudhry, 2007.

First, define N real numbers $Z_i = n \times p_i \times R; i = 1, 2, 3, - - -, N$. It is easy to verify that $\sum_{i=1}^{N} Z_i = n \times R$. Next, round the N real numbers $Z_i; i = 1, 2, 3, ..., N$ to integer values $R_i; i = 1, 2, 3, ..., N$ such that each R_i is as close as possible to the corresponding Z_i value and the R_i values add up to $n \times R$ within the stratum. In other words, the sum of the absolute differences between the R_i and the corresponding Z_i values is minimised subject to the constraint that the R_i values add up to $n \times R$ within the stratum. Drew, Choudhry and Gray (1978) provide a simple algorithm to obtain the integer R_i values as follows:

Let $"d"$ be the difference between the value $n \times R$ and the sum $S = \sum_{i=1}^{N} [Z_i]$, where $[.]$ is the integer function, then R_i values can be obtained by rounding up the $"d"$ Z_i values with the largest fraction parts, and by rounding down the remaining $(N - d)$ of them. It should be noted that the integer sizes $R_i; i = 1, 2, 3, ..., N$ are also the PSU inverse sampling rates (ISRs) for systematic sampling of dwelling units.

Step 4: Obtain cumulative ISR values

We denote by $C_i; i = 1, 2, 3, ..., N$ the cumulative ISRs of the PSUs within the stratum. It should be noted that the PSUs within the stratum have been sorted according to the sequence numbers that were assigned after the randomisation. Then, the cumulative ISRs are defined as follows:

$C_1 = R_1,$
$C_j = C_{(j-1)} + R_j; \quad j = 2, 3, - - -, N.$

It should be noted that the value C_N will be equal to $n \times R$, which is also the total number of systematic samples of dwelling units that can be selected from the stratum.

Step 5: Generate an integer random number r between 1 and R, and compute n integers $r_1, r_2, - - -, r_n$ as follows:

$$r_1 = r$$
$$r_2 = r_1 + R$$
$$r_3 = r_2 + R$$
.
.
$$r_i = r_{(i-1)} + R$$
.
.
$$r_n = r_{(n-1)} + R.$$

Step 6: Select n PSUs out of the N PSUs in the stratum with the labels (sequence numbers) number $i_1, i_2, \ldots, i_n$ such that:

$$C_{i_1-1} < r_1 \leq C_{i_1}$$
$$C_{i_2-1} < r_2 \leq C_{i_2}$$
.
.
$$C_{i_n-1} < r_n \leq C_{i_n}.$$

Then, the n PSUs with the labels $i_1, i_2, \ldots, i_n$ would get selected with probabilities proportional to size, and the selection probability of the PSU i will be given by R_i / R.

19.8 Weighting [4]

The sample weights were constructed in order to account for the following: the original selection probabilities (design weights), adjustments for PSUs that were sub-sampled or segmented, excluded population from the sampling frame, non-response, weight trimming, and benchmarking to known population estimates from the Demographic Analysis Division within Stats SA.

The sampling weights for the data collected from the sampled households were constructed so that the responses could be properly expanded to represent the entire civilian population of South Africa. The design weights, which are the inverse sampling rate (ISR) for the province, are assigned to each of the households in a province.

Mid-year population estimates produced by the Demographic Analysis Division were used for benchmarking. The final survey weights were constructed using regression estimation to calibrate to national level population estimates cross-classified by 5-year age groups, gender and race, and provincial population estimates by broad age groups. The 5-year age groups are: 0–4, 5–9, 10–14,

[4] Source: Sampling and Weighting System for the Redesigned South African Labour Force Survey, by G. HussainChoudhry, 2007.

55–59, 60–64; and 65 and over. The provincial level age groups are 0–14, 15–34, 35–64; and 65 years and over. The calibrated weights were constructed such that all persons in a household would have the same final weight.

The Statistics Canada software StatMx was used for constructing calibration weights. The population controls at national and provincial level were used for the cells defined by cross-classification of Age by Gender by Race. Records for which the age, population group or sex had item non-response could not be weighted and were therefore excluded from the dataset. No additional imputation was done to retain these records.

Household estimates that were developed using the UN headship ratio methodology were used to weight household files. The databases of Census 1996, Census 2001, Community Survey 2007 Census 2011 were used to analyse trends and develop models to predict the number of households for each year. The weighting system was based on tables for the expected distribution of household heads for specific age categories, per population group and province.

19.9 Sampling and the interpretation of the data

Caution must be exercised when interpreting the results of the GHS at low levels of disaggregation. The sample and reporting are based on the provincial boundaries as defined in 2011. These new boundaries resulted in minor changes to the boundaries of some provinces, especially Gauteng, North West, Mpumalanga, Limpopo, Eastern Cape, and Western Cape. In previous reports the sample was based on the provincial boundaries as defined in 2006, and there will therefore be slight comparative differences in terms of provincial boundary definitions.

19.10 Comparability with previous surveys

The revision of the GHS questions are never taken lightly but are necessitated by changing government priorities as well as gaps identified through stakeholder interaction. When modifying the questionnaire, a balance is always struck between trying to maintain comparability over time and improving the quality of our measurements over time. As a result, variables do not always remain comparable over time and it is advisable to consult the meta data or to contact Stats SA to establish comparability when in doubt.

In most instances, changes do not negatively affect comparability. Modifications in the questions on maritals status, highest level of education, and social grants have, for instance, not affected comparability at all. However, the questions used to measure disability until 2008 and thereafter are not comparable as a set of questions devised by the Washington Group replaced the questions used until 2008. Each individual is asked to rate their ability to perform six different tasks and their inability to perform two or more of the activities, of alternatively being unable to do one renders them disabled. Similarly, the comparison of the total number of rooms in a dwelling should also be treated with caution as a single room with multiple uses were added in 2014, based on the Census 2011 categories.

19.11 Editing and imputation

Historically the GHS used a conservative and hands-off approach to editing. Manual editing, and little if any imputation was done. The focus of the editing process was on clearing skip violations and ensuring that each variable only contains valid values. Very few limits to valid values were set, and data were largely released as they were received from the field.

With GHS 2009, Stats SA introduced an automated editing and imputation system that was continued for GHSs 2010–2015. The challenge was to remain true, as much as possible, to the conservative

approach used prior to GHS 2009, and yet, at the same time, to develop a standard set of rules to be used during editing which could be applied consistently across time. When testing for *skip violations* and doing automated editing, the following general rules are applied in cases where *one question follows the filter question* and the skip is violated:

- If the filter question had a missing value, the filter is allocated the value that corresponds with the subsequent question which had a valid value.
- If the values of the filter question and subsequent question are inconsistent, the filter question's value is set to missing and imputed using either the hot-deck or nearest neighbour imputation techniques. The imputed value is then once again tested against the skip rule. If the skip rule remains violated, the question subsequent to the filter question is dealt with by either setting it to missing and imputing or, if that fails, printing a message of edit failure for further investigation, decision-making and manual editing.

In cases where *skip violations* take place for questions where *multiple questions follow the filter question*, the rules used are as follows:

- If the filter question has a missing value, the filter is allocated the value that corresponds with the value expected given the completion of the remainder of the question set.
- If the filter question and the values of subsequent questions values were inconsistent, a counter is set to see what proportion of the subsequent questions have been completed. If more than 50% of the subsequent questions have been completed, the filter question's value is modified to correspond with the fact that the rest of the questions in the set were completed. If less than 50% of the subsequent questions in the set were completed, the value of the filter question is set to missing and imputed using either the hot-deck or nearest neighbour imputation techniques. The imputed value is then once again tested against the skip rule. If the skip rule remains violated the questions in the set that follows the filter question are set to missing.

When dealing with *internal inconsistencies,* as much as possible was done using logical imputation, i.e. information from other questions is compared with the inconsistent information. If other evidence is found to back up either of the two inconsistent viewpoints, the inconsistency is resolved accordingly. If the internal consistency remains, the question subsequent to the filter question is dealt with by either setting it to missing and imputing its value or printing a message of edit failure for further investigation, decision-making and manual editing.

Two imputation techniques were used for imputing missing values: hot deck and nearest neighbour. In both cases the already published code was used for imputation. The variable composition of hot decks is based on a combination of the variables used for the Census (where appropriate), an analysis of odds ratios and logistic regression models. Generally, as in the QLFS system, the GHS adds geographic variables such as province, geography type, metro/non-metro, population group, etc. to further refine the decks. This was not done for Census 2001 and it is assumed that the reason for this is the differences in deck size and position for sample surveys as opposed to a multi-million record database.

The 'No' imputations assume that if the 'Yes'/'No' question had to be completed and there is a missing value next to any of the options, the response should have been 'No'. Missing values are therefore converted to the code for 'No', namely '2'. This is only done if there is some evidence that the questions have been completed. Otherwise all remain missing. For questions for which each option represents a question, no 'No' imputations were made.

19.12 Measures of precision for selected variables of the General Household Survey

This section provides an overview of the standard error, confidence interval, coefficient of variation (CV), and the design effect (Deff) for a number of selected person and house variables. Estimates were computed based on a complex multistage survey design with stratification, clustering, and unequal weighting.

The standard error is the estimated measure of variability in the sampling distribution of a statistic.

The design effect for an estimate is the ratio of the actual variance (estimated based on the sample design) to the variance of a simple random sample with the same number of observations (Lohr, 1999; Kish, 1965).

Coefficient of variation (CV) is a measure of the relative size of error defined as 100 X (standard error / estimated value)

Figure 64: CV Thresholds

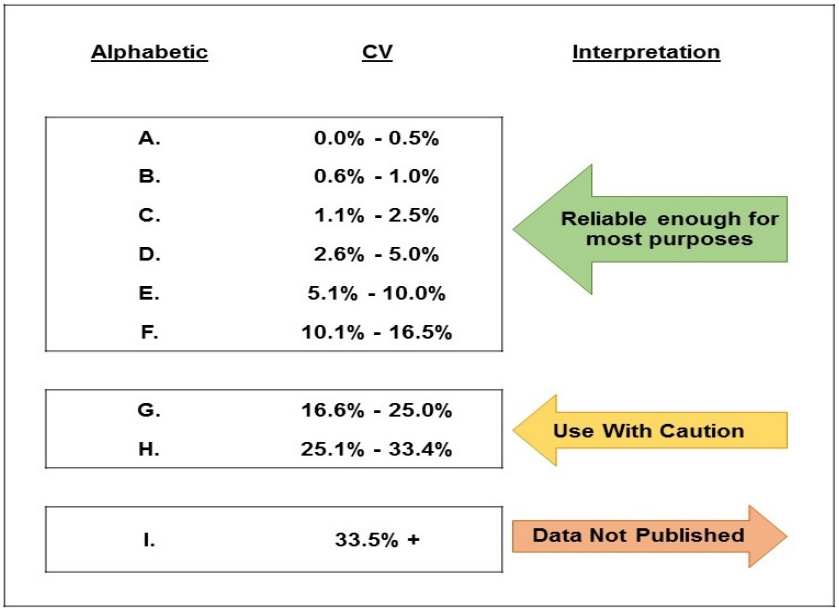


Table 20: Measures of precision for Main Dwelling

Main Dwelling	Weighted Frequency	Percent	95% Confidence limits		Standard Error	Coefficient of Variation	Design Effect
Brick / concrete house	10 082 951	62,7	61,6	63,7	53,7	0,9*	2,6
Traditional dwelling	897 592	5,6	5,2	6,0	21,8	3,9*	1,9
Flat or apartment	803 199	5,0	4,4	5,6	29,1	5,8*	3,8
Cluster house in complex	99 663	0,6	0,4	0,9	11,9	19,2**	4,9
Town house	242 437	1,5	1,1	1,9	1,9	12,7*	5,2
Semi-Detached house	277 298	1,7	1,4	2,0	14,7	8,5*	2,7
Dwelling/house/flat/room in backyard	620 076	3,9	3,5	4,3	20,2	5,3*	2,3
Informal dwelling/shack in backyard	869 229	5,4	4,9	5,9	23,5	4,3*	2,3
Informal dwelling/shack not in backyard	1 334 598	8,3	7,6	9,0	34,8	4,2*	3,4
Room/flatlet on a property	842 793	5,2	4,7	5,8	28,6	5,5*	3,5
Caravan/tent	12 493	0,1	0,0	0,1	2,5	0,3*	1,7

* Indicates 0% to 16,5% Coefficient of Variation for reliable enough statistics
** Indicates 16,6% to 33,4% Coefficient of Variation for statistics that should be used with caution
*** Indicates Coefficient of Variation greater than 33,5%

Table 21: Measures of precision for Type of Toilet

Type of toilet	Weighted Frequency	Percent	95% Confidence Limits for		Standard Error of Percent	Coefficient of Variation	Design Effect
Flush toilet (connected to sewerage system)	9 858 946	61,3	60,2	62,3	52,4	0,9*	2,4
Flush toilet (with septic tank)	609 798	3,8	3,4	4,2	21,1	5,6*	2,6
Pour flush toilet	45 525	0,3	0,2	0,4	4,4	15,7*	1,5
chemical toilet	119 132	0,7	0,5	1,0	11,3	15,2*	3,6
Pit toilet with ventilation (VIP)	2 812 056	17,5	16,8	18,2	36,9	2,1*	2,0
Pit toilet without ventilation	2 074 002	12,9	12,1	13,6	38,5	3,0*	2,8
Bucket toilet(collected by mun)	217 452	1,4	1,0	1,7	17,4	12,9*	4,8
Bucket toilet (emptied by hh)	20 782	0,1	0,1	0,2	3,1	24,2**	1,6
Ecological sanitation system	52 155	0,3	0,2	0,4	6,1	18,8**	2,4
Open defecation	280 791	1,7	1,5	2,0	12,9	7,4*	2,0

Table 22: Measures of precision for Main source of drinking water

Main source of drinking water	Weighted Frequency	Percent	95% Confidence Limits for		Standard Error	Coefficient of Variation	Design Effect
Piped water in dwelling	7 560 536	46,9	46,0	47,9	49,2	1,1*	2,1
Piped water in yard	4 462 841	27,7	26,7	28,7	51,7	1,9*	2,8
Borehole in yard	324 060	2,0	1,7	2,3	14,1	7,0*	2,1
Rain water tank	183 577	1,1	1,0	1,3	9,3	8,2*	1,6
Neigbour tap	348 049	2,2	1,9	2,4	13,2	6,1*	1,7
Public tap	1 983 971	12,3	11,5	13,1	41,4	3,4*	3,4
Water tanker	322 903	2,0	1,7	2,3	16,4	8,2*	2,9
Water vendor	172 038	1,1	0,8	1,3	12,0	11,2*	2,9
Borehole outside yard	266 354	1,7	1,4	1,9	14,7	8,9*	2,8
Flowing water /River/stream	262 784	1,6	1,4	1,9	13,0	8,0*	2,2
Dam/pool/stagnant water	29 475	0,2	0,1	0,3	5,3	28,8**	3,2
Well	68 822	0,4	0,3	0,6	7,5	17,5**	2,8
spring	125 055	0,8	0,6	1,0	9,3	12,0*	2,4

Table 23: Measures of precision for Tenure status

Tenure status	Weighted Frequency	Percent	95% Confidence Limits		Standard Error	Coefficient of Variation	Design Effect
Rented from private owner	3 880 728	24,3	23,4	25,2	45,6	1,9*	2,4
Rented from other	319 804	2,0	1,6	2,4	18,9	9,5*	3,8
Owned but not yet paid off to bank	1 021 490	6,4	5,9	6,8	22,9	3,6*	1,8
Owned but not yet paid off to private owner	121 831	0,8	0,6	0,9	8,4	11,0*	2,0
Owned and fully paid off	8 350 916	52,2	51,2	53,2	50,9	1,0*	2,2
Ocupied rent free	2 300 753	14,4	13,6	15,1	37,7	2,6*	2,4

* Indicates 0% to 16,5% Coefficient of Variation for reliable enough statistics
** Indicates 16,6% to 33,4% Coefficient of Variation for statistics that should be used with caution
*** Indicates Coefficient of Variation greater than 33,5%

Table 24: Measures of precision for Refuse removal

Refuse Removal	Weighted Frequency	Percent	95% Confidence Limits		Standard Error	Coefficient of Variation	Design Effect
Local authority at least once a week	9 931 353	63,5	62,4	64,5	53,9	0,9*	2,6
Local authority less often than once a week	163 611	1,0	0,8	1,3	11,5	11,0*	2,6
Contracted community members at least once a week	383 007	2,4	2,0	2,9	25,2	10,3*	5,4
Contracted community members less often than once a week	63 463	0,4	0,3	0,6	7,8	19,3**	3,1
Community members at least once a week	51 349	0,3	0,2	0,5	7,1	21,6**	3,1
Community members less often than once a week	14 283	0,1	0,0	0,1	2,4	25,8**	1,2
Communal refuse dump	227 663	1,5	1,2	1,7	13,4	9,2*	2,5
Communal container	253 833	1,6	1,3	2,0	16,9	10,4*	3,7
own refuse dump	423 165	27,0	26,2	27,9	42,3	1,6*	1,8
Dump anywhere	324 002	2,1	1,7	2,4	18,3	8,9*	3,4

* Indicates 0% to 16,5% Coefficient of Variation for reliable enough statistics
** Indicates 16,6% to 33,4% Coefficient of Variation for statistics that should be used with caution
*** Indicates Coefficient of Variation greater than 33,5%

Table 25: Measures of precision for Main source of energy used for cooking

Main source of energy used for cooking	Weighted Frequency	Percent	95% Confidence Limits		Standard Error	Coefficient of Variation	Design Effect
Electricity from mains	12 297 627	76,0	75,1	76,9	46,3	0,6*	2,5
Other sources of electricity	1 017 051	6,3	5,7	6,9	28,8	4,6*	3,0
Gas	671 819	4,2	3,8	4,5	17,5	4,2*	1,6
Paraffin	686 368	4,2	3,8	4,7	24,9	5,9*	3,2
Wood	1 356 918	8,4	7,9	8,9	24,7	2,9*	1,7
Coal	65 243	0,4	0,3	0,5	6,5	16,1*	2,2
Candles	43 584	0,3	0,2	0,3	3,8	14,0*	1,1
Animal dung	17 611	0,1	0,1	0,2	2,8	25,5**	1,5
Solar	16 034	0,1	0,1	0,1	2,3	23,4**	1,2

* Indicates 0% to 16,5% Coefficient of Variation for reliable enough statistics
** Indicates 16,6% to 33,4% Coefficient of Variation for statistics that should be used with caution
*** Indicates Coefficient of Variation greater than 33,5%

Table 26: Measures of precision for Main source of energy used for lighting

Main source of energy used for lighting	Weighted Frequency	Percent	95% Confidence Limits		Standard Error	Coefficient of Variation	Design Effect
Electricity from mains	1 402 1242	86,6	85,9	87,4	40,3	0,5*	3,0
Other sources of electricity	1 054 487	6,5	5,9	7,1	29,8	4,6*	3,1
Gas	16 333	0,1	0,1	0,1	2,2	21,9**	1,0
Paraffin	258 873	1,6	1,3	1,9	13,6	8,5*	2,5
Wood	39 443	0,2	0,2	0,3	3,2	13,1*	0,9
Coal	3 371	0,0	0,0	0,0	1,1	51,2***	1,2
Candles	709 020	4,4	3,9	4,8	23,6	5,4*	2,8
Animal dung	4 954	0,0	0,0	0,1	1,2	40,1***	1,0
Solar	74 033	0,5	0,3	0,6	8,0	17,5**	3,0

* Indicates 0% to 16,5% Coefficient of Variation for reliable enough statistics
** Indicates 16,6% to 33,4% Coefficient of Variation for statistics that should be used with caution
*** Indicates Coefficient of Variation greater than 33,5%

Table 27: Measures of precision for Main source of energy used for heating

Main source of energy used for heating	Weighted Frequency	Percent	95% Confidence Limits		Standard Error	Coefficient of Variation	Design Effect
Electricity from mains	12 539 287	78,3	77,4	79,2	44,8	0,6*	2,5
Other sources of electricity	999 353	6,2	5,7	6,8	29,2	4,7*	3,1
Gas	215 017	1,3	1,2	1,5	9,7	7,2*	1,5
Paraffin	684 212	4,3	3,8	4,8	24,6	5,8*	3,1
Wood	1 407 150	8,8	8,3	9,3	25,0	2,9*	1,6
Coal	58 508	0,4	0,3	0,5	5,3	14,4*	1,6
Candles	12 372	0,1	0,0	0,1	2,1	27,5**	1,2
Animal dung	14 741	0,1	0,0	0,1	2,4	25,9**	1,3
Solar	89 177	0,6	0,4	0,7	6,8	12,2*	1,8

* Indicates 0% to 16,5% Coefficient of Variation for reliable enough statistics
** Indicates 16,6% to 33,4% Coefficient of Variation for statistics that should be used with caution
*** Indicates Coefficient of Variation greater than 33,5%

Table 28: Measures of precision for health facility used by households

Health care facility used by households	Weighted Frequency	Percent	95% Confidence Limits		Standard Error	Coefficient of Variation	Design Effect
Public hospital	1 126 783	7,0	6,4	7,5	28,3	4,1*	2,6
Public clinic	10 287 906	63,7	62,8	64,6	45,4	0,7*	1,9
Other public institution	86 330	0,5	0,4	0,7	7,3	13,6*	2,1
Private hospital	256 546	1,6	1,3	1,8	12,9	8,1*	2,2
Private clinic	198 913	1,2	1,0	1,4	10,1	8,2*	1,8
Private doctor	3 968 771	24,6	23,8	25,3	39,1	1,6*	1,7
Traditional healer	106 255	0,7	0,5	0,8	6,5	9,9*	1,4
Spiritual healer's / church	18 812	0,1	0,1	0,2	2,5	21,2**	1,1
Pharmacy	63 828	0,4	0,3	0,5	5,1	13,0*	1,4
Health facility provided by employer	34 492	0,2	0,1	0,3	4,5	20,9**	2,0
Alternative medicine, (e.g. homoeopathist)	2 276	0,0	0,0	0,0	0,8	57,9***	1,0

* Indicates 0% to 16,5% Coefficient of Variation for reliable enough statistics
** Indicates 16,6% to 33,4% Coefficient of Variation for statistics that should be used with caution
*** Indicates Coefficient of Variation greater than 33,5%

Table 29: Measures of precision for Access to electricity

Access to electricity	Weighted Frequency	Percent	95% Confidence Limits		Standard Error	Coefficient of Variation	Design Effect
Yes	15 218 372	94,0	93,4	94,6	29,8	0,3*	3,3
No	966 543	6,0	5,4	6,6	29,8	5,0*	3,3
Do not know	4 331	0,0	0,0	0,1	1,2	45,4***	1,2

* Indicates 0% to 16,5% Coefficient of Variation for reliable enough statistics
** Indicates 16,6% to 33,4% Coefficient of Variation for statistics that should be used with caution
*** Indicates Coefficient of Variation greater than 33,5%

Table 30: Measures of precision for Main source of electricity

Main source of electricity	Weighted Frequency	Percent	95% Confidence Limits		Standard Error	Coefficient of Variation	Design Effect
Meter	2304339	15,6	14,9	16,4	40,7	2,6*	2,4
Prepaid	10602450	72,0	71,0	73,0	51,6	0,7*	2,6
Neighbours line and paying	1410505	9,6	8,9	10,2	33,3	3,5**	2,5
Neighbours line and not paying	374769	2,5	2,2	2,9	18,6	7,3*	2,7
Generator	8468	0,1	0,0	0,1	1,7	30,0**	1,0
Home solar system	23850	0,2	0,1	0,2	4,2	25,8**	2,1

* Indicates 0% to 16,5% Coefficient of Variation for reliable enough statistics
** Indicates 16,6% to 33,4% Coefficient of Variation for statistics that should be used with caution
*** Indicates Coefficient of Variation greater than 33,5%

Table 31: Measures of precision for Educational institution attended

Educational institution attended	Weighted Frequency	Percent	95% Confidence Limits		Standard Error	Coefficient of Variation	Design Effect
Pre-school	516 168	3,2	2,9	3,5	15,7	4,9*	1,7
Grade R - 12	14 027 085	87,9	87,2	88,5	31,6	0,4*	2,0
ABET/AET	86 936	0,5	0,4	0,7	7,0	12,9*	2,0
Literacy classes	1 655	0,0	0,0	0,0	0,8	76,5***	1,3
Higher education institutions	722 371	4,5	4,1	4,9	20,9	4,6*	2,2
TVET	335 319	2,1	1,8	2,4	12,8	6,1*	1,7
Other colleges	249 779	1,6	1,3	1,8	11,2	7,2*	1,8
Home schooling	26 568	0,2	0,1	0,3	4,8	28,5**	2,9

* Indicates 0% to 16,5% Coefficient of Variation for reliable enough statistics
** Indicates 16,6% to 33,4% Coefficient of Variation for statistics that should be used with caution
*** Indicates Coefficient of Variation greater than 33,5%

Table 32: Measures of precision for Highest level of education

Highest level of education	Weighted Frequency	Percent	95% Confidence Limits		Standard Error	Coefficient of Variation	Design Effect
No schooling	2 966 317	6,0	5,8	6,2	10,8	1,8*	1,3
Grade R - 4	11 475 293	23,1	22,7	23,5	20,3	0,9*	1,5
Grade 5	2 659 589	5,4	5,2	5,5	9,4	1,8*	1,1
Grade 8 - 11	16 442 051	33,1	32,6	33,6	24,0	0,7*	1,7
Grade 12	10 494 915	21,1	20,7	21,6	23,2	1,1*	2,1
NTCI -II	435 236	0,9	0,7	1,0	6,7	7,6*	3,3
NTCIII	121 907	0,2	0,2	0,3	2,5	10,2*	1,6
N4 - N6	433 947	0,9	0,8	1,0	4,6	5,3*	1,6
Cert / diploma without Grade12	190 425	0,4	0,3	0,4	3,0	7,9*	1,6
Cert / diploma with Grade12	1 574 148	3,2	3,0	3,4	9,8	3,1*	2,0
Post matric qualifications	2 848 588	5,7	5,4	6,1	17,0	3,0*	3,4

* Indicates 0% to 16,5% Coefficient of Variation for reliable enough statistics
** Indicates 16,6% to 33,4% Coefficient of Variation for statistics that should be used with caution
*** Indicates Coefficient of Variation greater than 33,5%

Table 33: Measures of precision for Adult literacy

Adult literacy	Weighted Frequency	Percent	95% Confidence Limits		Standard Error	Coefficient of Variation	Design Effect
Yes	44 396 493	88,9	88,6	89,3	18,1	0,2*	2,1
No	5 537 040	11,1	10,7	11,4	18,1	1,6*	2,1

* Indicates 0% to 16,5% Coefficient of Variation for reliable enough statistics
** Indicates 16,6% to 33,4% Coefficient of Variation for statistics that should be used with caution
*** Indicates Coefficient of Variation greater than 33,5%

Table 34: Measures of precision for disability status

Disability status	Weighted Frequency	Percent	95% Confidence Limits		Standard Error	Coefficient of Variation	Design Effect
No	48 398 241	95,8	95,6	96,0	11,3	0,2*	2,0
Yes	2 123 282	4,2	4,0	4,4	11,3	1,6*	2,0

* Indicates 0% to 16,5% Coefficient of Variation for reliable enough statistics
** Indicates 16,6% to 33,4% Coefficient of Variation for statistics that should be used with caution
*** Indicates Coefficient of Variation greater than 33,5%

Table 35: Measures of precision for medical aid coverage

Medical aid coverage	Weighted Frequency	Percent	95% Confidence Limits		Standard Error	Coefficient of Variation	Design Effect
Yes	9 474 969	16,9	16,2	17,5	32,1	1,9*	5,3
No	46 654 121	83,1	82,5	83,7	32,1	0,4*	5,3
Do not know	23 625	0,0	0,0	0,1	1,1	26,6**	2,1

* Indicates 0% to 16,5% Coefficient of Variation for reliable enough statistics
** Indicates 16,6% to 33,4% Coefficient of Variation for statistics that should be used with caution
*** Indicates Coefficient of Variation greater than 33,5%

19.13 Definitions of terms

A household is a group of persons who live together and provide themselves jointly with food and/or other essentials for living, or a single person who lives alone.

> **Note:** The persons basically occupy a common dwelling unit (or part of it) for at least four nights in a week on average during the past four weeks prior to the survey interview, sharing resources as a unit. Other explanatory phrases can be 'eating from the same pot' and 'cook and eat together'.
>
> Persons who occupy the same dwelling unit but do not share food or other essentials, are regarded as separate households. For example, people who share a dwelling unit, but buy food separately, and generally provide for themselves separately, are regarded as separate households within the same dwelling unit. They are generally referred to as multiple households (even though they may be occupying the same dwelling).
>
> Conversely, a household may occupy more than one structure. If persons on a plot, stand or yard eat together, but sleep in separate structures (e.g. a room at the back of the house for single young male members of a family), all these persons should be regarded as one household.

Multiple households occur when two or more households live in the same dwelling unit.

> **Note:** If there are two or more households in the selected dwelling unit and they do not share resources, all households are to be interviewed. The whole dwelling unit has been given one chance of selection and all households located there were interviewed using separate questionnaires.

Household head is the main decision-maker, or the person who owns or rents the dwelling, or the person who is the main breadwinner.

Acting household head is any member of the household acting on behalf of the head of the household.

Formal dwelling refers to a structure built according to approved plans, i.e. house on a separate stand, flat or apartment, townhouse, room in backyard, rooms or flatlet elsewhere. Contrasted with *informal dwelling* and *traditional dwelling.*

Informal dwelling is a makeshift structure not erected according to approved architectural plans, for example *shack*s or *shanties* in *informal settlement*s or in backyards

Piped water in dwelling or onsite is piped water inside the household's own dwelling or in their yard. It excludes water from a neighbour's tap or a public tap that is not on site.

Electricity for cooking, heating and/or lighting refers to electricity from the public supplier.

Hygienic toilet facility refers to flush toilet, chemical toilet or pit latrine with ventilation pipe.

19.14 Classifications

UN disability

Concentrating and remembering are grouped together as one category. If an individual has ‘Some difficulty’ with two or more of the six categories, then they are disabled. If an individual has ‘A lot of difficulty’ or is ‘Unable to do’ for one or more category they are classified as disabled.

Severe disability

If an individual has ‘A lot of difficulty’ or is ‘Unable to do’ for one or more category they are classified as severely disabled.

Imporoved source of water

'Piped water in dwelling or in yard', and 'Water from a neighbour’s tap or public/communal tap' are also included provided that the distance to the water source is less than 200 metres.

1. Population

1.1 By province, population group and sex, 2017

Province	Thousands														
	Black African			Coloured			Indian/Asian			White			Total		
	Male	Female	Total	Male	Female	Total	Male	Female	Total	Male	Female	Total	Male	Female	Total
Western Cape	1 135	1 131	**2 266**	1 518	1 622	**3 140**	24	22	**46**	535	523	**1 058**	3 213	3 298	**6 510**
Eastern Cape	2 755	2 942	**5 697**	268	275	**543**	*	*	*****	114	142	**256**	3 139	3 360	**6 499**
Northern Cape	313	325	**637**	238	258	**496**	*	*	**4**	35	43	**77**	588	626	**1 214**
Free State	1 186	1 316	**2 502**	45	45	**90**	4	*	**5**	121	149	**270**	1 356	1 511	**2 867**
KwaZulu-Natal	4 777	5 072	**9 849**	72	76	**148**	384	394	**779**	151	147	**298**	5 386	5 689	**11 075**
North West	1 774	1 764	**3 538**	31	33	**63**	7	4	**11**	114	130	**244**	1 925	1 931	**3 856**
Gauteng	5 700	5 680	**11 380**	208	230	**438**	261	234	**494**	963	1 003	**1 965**	7 132	7 146	**14 278**
Mpumalanga	2 021	2 158	**4 179**	8	5	**13**	17	15	**32**	102	118	**220**	2 148	2 296	**4 444**
Limpopo	2 650	2 957	**5 607**	15	17	**32**	18	18	**36**	50	53	**104**	2 733	3 045	**5 779**
South Africa	**22 311**	**23 345**	**45 656**	**2 403**	**2 560**	**4 963**	**719**	**690**	**1 409**	**2 186**	**2 307**	**4 494**	**27 621**	**28 901**	**56 522**

Due to rounding, numbers do not necessarily add up to totals.
Values based on three or less unweighted cases are considered too small to provide accurate estimates, and values are therefore replaced by asterisks.

1. Population

1.2 By age group, population group and sex, 2017

Age group	Thousands														
	Black African			Coloured			Indian/Asian			White			Total		
	Male	Female	Total	Male	Female	Total	Male	Female	Total	Male	Female	Total	Male	Female	Total
00-04	2 533	2 517	**5 050**	244	240	**485**	49	47	**97**	120	115	**235**	2 946	2 920	**5 867**
05-09	2 475	2 472	**4 948**	235	232	**467**	48	46	**94**	131	126	**256**	2 889	2 876	**5 765**
10-14	2 162	2 170	**4 332**	214	212	**426**	44	42	**87**	127	122	**249**	2 547	2 546	**5 094**
15-19	1 911	1 935	**3 846**	205	204	**409**	45	43	**88**	126	123	**249**	2 288	2 304	**4 592**
20-24	2 101	2 129	**4 230**	215	214	**429**	55	51	**106**	134	133	**266**	2 504	2 527	**5 031**
25-29	2 326	2 351	**4 677**	217	218	**435**	66	58	**124**	141	141	**282**	2 751	2 767	**5 518**
30-34	2 208	2 202	**4 411**	199	201	**400**	75	62	**137**	154	153	**307**	2 635	2 618	**5 254**
35-39	1 759	1 723	**3 482**	164	172	**336**	70	56	**126**	150	149	**299**	2 143	2 101	**4 244**
40-44	1 351	1 291	**2 642**	152	157	**309**	61	52	**113**	161	168	**328**	1 725	1 667	**3 392**
45-49	991	1 049	**2 040**	143	161	**304**	52	47	**99**	170	174	**344**	1 356	1 432	**2 788**
50-54	762	935	**1 697**	127	152	**279**	44	44	**88**	152	160	**313**	1 085	1 292	**2 377**
55-59	615	772	**1 387**	107	126	**233**	36	39	**75**	148	163	**311**	906	1 100	**2 006**
60-64	464	623	**1 087**	75	99	**174**	29	33	**62**	135	147	**282**	703	902	**1 605**
65-69	308	453	**761**	51	73	**124**	21	27	**48**	120	138	**258**	500	691	**1 191**
70-74	177	303	**479**	29	45	**75**	13	19	**32**	95	112	**207**	315	479	**794**
75+	168	419	**587**	25	55	**80**	11	23	**34**	124	182	**306**	328	678	**1 007**
Total	**22 311**	**23 345**	**45 656**	**2 403**	**2 560**	**4 963**	**719**	**690**	**1 409**	**2 186**	**2 307**	**4 494**	**27 621**	**28 901**	**56 522**

Due to rounding, numbers do not necessarily add up to totals.
Values based on three or less unweighted cases are considered too small to provide accurate estimates, and values are therefore replaced by asterisks.

2. Education

2.1 Population aged 20 years and older, by highest level of education and province, 2017

Highest level of education	Thousands									
	Western Cape	Eastern Cape	Northern Cape	Free State	KwaZulu-Natal	North West	Gauteng	Mpumalanga	Limpopo	South Africa
None	94	225	50	65	357	154	200	203	284	**1 631**
Grade R/0	*	8	*	11	9	4	18	11	*	**67**
Grade 1/Sub A/Class 1	8	36	5	15	42	14	30	15	19	**184**
Grade 2/Sub B/Class 2	11	49	8	17	96	20	58	26	38	**322**
Grade 3/Standard 1/ABET 1/AET 1	29	64	11	24	116	36	58	37	54	**428**
Grade 4/Standard 2	66	109	18	35	158	54	79	41	48	**607**
Grade 5/Standard 3/ABET 2/AET 2	52	112	18	46	121	64	113	48	72	**647**
Grade 6/Standard 4	104	162	31	56	169	64	155	67	100	**908**
Grade 7/Standard 5/ABET 3/AET 3	184	205	49	86	275	136	301	132	160	**1 528**
Grade 8/Standard 6/Form 1	256	298	62	109	337	157	382	124	224	**1 950**
Grade 9/Standard 7/Form 2/AET 4/NCV Level 1	349	319	68	157	374	196	417	150	284	**2 313**
Grade 10/Standard 8/Form 3/NCV Level 2	580	460	88	198	727	295	959	281	406	**3 994**
Grade 11/Standard 9/Form 4/NCV Level 3	446	495	56	195	973	257	1 229	358	442	**4 451**
Grade 12/Standard 10/Form 5/Matric/NCV Level 4	1 153	775	197	506	2 005	623	3 361	717	691	**10 027**
NTC 1/N1	184	6	8	12	26	7	81	19	8	**351**
NTC 2/N2	*	6	*	*	8	4	19	7	6	**59**
NTC 3/N3	12	6	*	10	10	*	45	15	17	**118**
N4/NTC 4/Occupational certificate-NQF Level 5	9	8	*	9	23	7	39	17	13	**129**
N5/NTC 5/Occupational certificate-NQF Level 5	12	8	*	13	8	5	49	11	15	**123**
N6/NTC 6/Occupational certificate-NQF Level 5	23	5	4	13	17	14	61	22	14	**173**
Certificate with less than Grade 12/Std 10	5	10	*	4	10	11	43	7	10	**103**

2. Education

2.1 Population aged 20 years and older, by highest level of education and province, 2017 (concluded)

Highest level of education	Thousands									
	Western Cape	Eastern Cape	Northern Cape	Free State	KwaZulu-Natal	North West	Gauteng	Mpuma-langa	Limpopo	South Africa
Diploma with less than Grade 12/Standard 10	13	5	*	6	11	4	30	8	7	**87**
Higher/National/Advance certificate with Grade 12/Standard 10	25	30	5	14	35	26	113	30	19	**295**
Diploma with Grade 12/Std 10	174	108	20	49	173	72	464	117	94	**1 270**
Higher diploma (i.e B-Tech) – NQF Level 7	152	76	8	26	139	20	296	27	31	**775**
Post higher diploma (Masters degree) – NQF Level 9	85	36	*	11	51	5	179	19	11	**400**
Bachelor's degree – NQF Level 7	162	64	12	35	121	58	362	54	37	**905**
Honours degree / Postgraduate Diploma – NQF Level 8	106	36	4	30	94	25	315	20	29	**659**
Doctoral Degrees	25	9	*	*	17	5	41	*	*	**102**
Other	26	7	*	*	12	*	98	14	*	**163**
Do not know	29	9	*	24	52	49	128	13	41	**348**
Unspecified	11	10	*	*	15	*	30	9	11	**89**
Total population aged 20 years and older	**4 388**	**3 753**	**745**	**1 781**	**6 580**	**2 393**	**9 754**	**2 617**	**3 194**	**35 205**

Due to rounding, numbers do not necessarily add up to totals.
Values based on three or less unweighted cases are considered too small to provide accurate estimates, and values are therefore replaced by asterisks.
This table measures the highest level of education for adults over the age of 20 years.

2. Education

2.2 Population aged 20 years and older, by highest level of education, population group and sex, 2017

Highest level of education	Thousands														
	Black African			Coloured			Indian/Asian			White			Total		
	Male	Female	Total	Male	Female	Total	Male	Female	Total	Male	Female	Total	Male	Female	Total
None	552	954	**1 506**	55	50	**105**	4	7	**11**	7	*	**9**	618	1 013	**1 631**
Grade R/0	27	31	**59**	*	*	*****	*	*	*****	4	*	**7**	32	35	**67**
Grade 1/Sub A/Class 1	70	98	**168**	5	8	**13**	*	*	*****	*	*	**2**	78	106	**184**
Grade 2/Sub B/Class 2	154	136	**290**	8	9	**16**	*	*	**5**	5	5	**10**	170	152	**322**
Grade 3/Standard 1/ABET 1/AET 1	197	197	**394**	8	22	**29**	*	5	**5**	*	*	*****	204	224	**428**
Grade 4/Standard 2	260	276	**536**	25	36	**60**	*	6	**8**	*	*	*****	287	320	**607**
Grade 5/Standard 3/ABET 2/AET 2	277	304	**580**	24	30	**54**	*	10	**10**	*	*	*****	302	345	**647**
Grade 6/Standard 4	392	391	**782**	44	49	**94**	12	10	**22**	4	6	**10**	452	457	**908**
Grade 7/Standard 5/ABET 3/AET 3	629	665	**1 294**	75	103	**179**	9	24	**33**	11	12	**22**	724	804	**1 528**
Grade 8/Standard 6/Form 1	815	769	**1 584**	114	160	**275**	23	24	**48**	17	27	**44**	969	981	**1 950**
Grade 9/Standard 7/Form 2/AET 4/NCV Level 1	1 000	922	**1 922**	152	169	**321**	16	16	**32**	16	22	**38**	1 184	1 129	**2 313**
Grade 10/Standard 8/Form 3/NCV Level 2	1 554	1 535	**3 089**	249	246	**495**	42	37	**79**	138	193	**331**	1 984	2 010	**3 994**
Grade 11/Standard 9/Form 4/NCV Level 3	1 886	2 157	**4 043**	131	150	**280**	33	24	**58**	32	38	**70**	2 082	2 370	**4 451**
Grade 12/Standard 10/Form 5/Matric/NCV Level 4	3 612	3 867	**7 479**	407	432	**839**	225	189	**414**	594	701	**1 295**	4 837	5 190	**10 027**
NTC 1/N1	91	72	**163**	41	28	**68**	9	6	**15**	47	57	**104**	187	164	**351**
NTC 2/N2	29	12	**41**	*	*	*****	*	*	*****	12	*	**13**	42	16	**59**
NTC 3/N3	48	24	**72**	*	*	*****	*	*	*****	36	8	**44**	85	33	**118**
N4/NTC 4/Occupational certificate-NQF Level 5	63	34	**97**	*	*	**5**	*	*	*****	18	5	**23**	87	41	**129**
N5/NTC 5/Occupational certificate-NQF Level 5	39	51	**90**	5	*	**8**	*	*	**6**	16	4	**20**	63	60	**123**
N6/NTC 6/Occupational certificate-NQF Level 5	61	62	**123**	6	4	**10**	*	*	**6**	27	7	**35**	97	76	**173**
Certificate with less than Grade 12/Std 10	37	43	**80**	*	*	**4**	*	*	*****	7	12	**18**	46	57	**103**

2. Education

2.2 Population aged 20 years and older, by highest level of education, population group and sex, 2017 (concluded)

Highest level of education	Thousands														
	Black African			Coloured			Indian/Asian			White			Total		
	Male	Female	Total	Male	Female	Total	Male	Female	Total	Male	Female	Total	Male	Female	Total
Diploma with less than Grade 12/Standard 10	26	29	**55**	5	*	**8**	*	*	**4**	9	11	**20**	43	44	**87**
Higher/National/Advance certificate with Grade 12/Standard 10	95	129	**223**	4	8	**13**	9	5	**14**	18	27	**45**	125	170	**295**
Diploma with Grade 12/Std 10	386	476	**861**	37	58	**95**	28	25	**52**	124	138	**262**	573	696	**1 270**
Higher diploma (i.e B-Tech) – NQF Level 7	201	240	**441**	20	28	**48**	21	28	**49**	113	125	**237**	355	420	**775**
Post higher diploma (Masters degree) – NQF Level 9	81	108	**190**	11	9	**20**	14	9	**23**	98	69	**167**	204	196	**400**
Bachelor's degree – NQF Level 7	224	253	**477**	24	25	**49**	26	29	**55**	156	168	**325**	429	476	**905**
Honours degree / Postgraduate Diploma – NQF Level 8	147	181	**328**	16	24	**40**	29	27	**56**	112	124	**236**	304	356	**659**
Doctoral Degrees	17	18	**35**	*	*	**4**	7	5	**12**	33	18	**51**	58	44	**102**
Other	72	49	**121**	11	*	**13**	*	*	*****	11	17	**27**	95	68	**163**
Do not know	163	128	**290**	14	5	**19**	7	8	**15**	12	12	**24**	195	153	**348**
Unspecified	30	40	**70**	6	*	**9**	*	*	*****	5	5	**10**	41	48	**89**
Total population aged 20 years and older	**13 230**	**14 250**	**27 480**	**1 505**	**1 672**	**3 177**	**533**	**512**	**1 044**	**1 683**	**1 821**	**3 504**	**16 950**	**18 255**	**35 205**

Due to rounding, numbers do not necessarily add up to totals.
Values based on three or less unweighted cases are considered too small to provide accurate estimates, and values are therefore replaced by asterisks.

2. Education

2.3 Population aged 20 years and older, by highest level of education, age group and sex, 2017

Highest level of education	Thousands														
	20–24			25–34			35–44			45+			Total		
	Male	Female	Total	Male	Female	Total	Male	Female	Total	Male	Female	Total	Male	Female	Total
None	14	10	**25**	50	40	**90**	70	78	**148**	484	885	**1 369**	618	1 013	**1 631**
Grade R/0	4	*	**7**	5	5	**10**	4	8	**12**	18	19	**38**	32	35	**67**
Grade 1/Sub A/Class 1	4	*	**6**	11	4	**16**	10	15	**25**	53	84	**137**	78	106	**184**
Grade 2/Sub B/Class 2	8	4	**12**	22	12	**34**	32	17	**49**	108	120	**228**	170	152	**322**
Grade 3/Standard 1/ABET 1/AET 1	9	4	**13**	44	18	**62**	28	29	**57**	122	174	**296**	204	224	**428**
Grade 4/Standard 2	14	5	**19**	51	15	**66**	45	35	**80**	176	265	**441**	287	320	**607**
Grade 5/Standard 3/ABET 2/AET 2	19	13	**32**	49	32	**81**	57	38	**95**	177	263	**440**	302	345	**647**
Grade 6/Standard 4	40	20	**60**	101	52	**153**	86	66	**152**	225	319	**543**	452	457	**908**
Grade 7/Standard 5/ABET 3/AET 3	70	54	**124**	181	133	**314**	139	128	**267**	334	489	**823**	724	804	**1 528**
Grade 8/Standard 6/Form 1	123	91	**214**	250	171	**420**	189	178	**367**	407	541	**949**	969	981	**1 950**
Grade 9/Standard 7/Form 2/AET 4/NCV Level 1	261	198	**459**	440	351	**790**	229	225	**455**	254	355	**609**	1 184	1 129	**2 313**
Grade 10/Standard 8/Form 3/NCV Level 2	330	301	**632**	659	596	**1 255**	427	433	**859**	567	681	**1 248**	1 984	2 010	**3 994**
Grade 11/Standard 9/Form 4/NCV Level 3	402	453	**855**	854	974	**1 828**	546	596	**1 142**	280	346	**626**	2 082	2 370	**4 451**
Grade 12/Standard 10/Form 5/Matric/NCV Level 4	930	1 058	**1 987**	1 737	1 970	**3 707**	1 220	1 156	**2 376**	951	1 006	**1 957**	4 837	5 190	**10 027**
NTC 1/N1	46	48	**94**	56	53	**109**	37	25	**62**	48	38	**86**	187	164	**351**
NTC 2/N2	8	11	**19**	18	*	**21**	5	*	**6**	11	*	**14**	42	16	**59**
NTC 3/N3	11	11	**22**	22	11	**33**	20	6	**27**	31	6	**37**	85	33	**118**
N4/NTC 4/Occupational certificate-NQF Level 5	15	4	**20**	35	18	**53**	19	10	**29**	19	9	**28**	87	41	**129**
N5/NTC 5/Occupational certificate-NQF Level 5	10	13	**23**	23	23	**47**	16	13	**29**	14	11	**25**	63	60	**123**
N6/NTC 6/Occupational certificate-NQF Level 5	13	19	**32**	40	33	**73**	22	19	**41**	22	5	**26**	97	76	**173**
Certificate with less than Grade 12/Std 10	4	8	**12**	18	19	**37**	13	7	**20**	11	23	**34**	46	57	**103**

2. Education

2.3 Population aged 20 years and older, by highest level of education, age group and sex, 2017 (concluded)

Highest level of education	Thousands														
	20–24			25–34			35–44			45+			Total		
	Male	Female	Total	Male	Female	Total	Male	Female	Total	Male	Female	Total	Male	Female	Total
Diploma with less than Grade 12/Standard 10	5	4	**9**	10	11	**21**	7	13	**20**	22	15	**37**	43	44	**87**
Higher/National/Advance certificate with Grade 12/Standard 10	18	20	**38**	49	69	**118**	30	47	**77**	28	34	**62**	125	170	**295**
Diploma with Grade 12/Std 10	46	52	**98**	189	261	**450**	156	163	**319**	183	220	**403**	573	696	**1 270**
Higher diploma (i.e B-Tech) – NQF Level 7	15	19	**34**	119	125	**244**	101	127	**228**	120	149	**269**	355	420	**775**
Post higher diploma (Masters degree) – NQF Level 9	11	13	**24**	49	54	**103**	72	53	**125**	73	76	**149**	204	196	**400**
Bachelor's degree – NQF Level 7	26	38	**65**	126	146	**272**	127	118	**245**	150	173	**323**	429	476	**905**
Honours degree / Postgraduate Diploma – NQF Level 8	7	18	**25**	73	106	**180**	84	107	**191**	140	124	**264**	304	356	**659**
Doctoral Degrees	*	*	*****	16	14	**30**	13	10	**23**	28	20	**48**	58	44	**102**
Other	18	12	**30**	39	26	**64**	23	19	**42**	16	10	**27**	95	68	**163**
Do not know	9	6	**16**	36	25	**61**	39	20	**60**	109	102	**211**	195	153	**348**
Unspecified	15	12	**27**	12	17	**30**	*	8	**11**	11	10	**21**	41	48	**89**
Total population aged 20 years and older	**2 504**	**2 527**	**5 031**	**5 387**	**5 385**	**10 772**	**3 868**	**3 768**	**7 636**	**5 192**	**6 574**	**11 766**	**16 950**	**18 255**	**35 205**

Due to rounding, numbers do not necessarily add up to totals.
Values based on three or less unweighted cases are considered too small to provide accurate estimates, and values are therefore replaced by asterisks.

2. Education

2.4 Population aged 15 years and older with a level of education lower than Grade 7, by literacy skills and province, 2017

Literacy skills		Thousands									
		Western Cape	Eastern Cape	Northern Cape	Free State	KwaZulu-Natal	North West	Gauteng	Mpumalanga	Limpopo	South Africa
	No difficulty	336	577	105	223	822	304	657	329	397	**3 750**
	Some difficulty	8	23	7	7	48	8	17	28	40	**185**
	A lot of difficulty	*	20	*	7	48	23	12	27	51	**192**
	Unable to do	37	207	40	42	179	98	36	80	143	**861**
Writing his/her name	**Total**	384	826	154	279	1 097	433	721	463	631	**4 988**
	No difficulty	300	480	75	174	682	207	507	226	289	**2 939**
	Some difficulty	19	56	10	24	99	27	71	50	78	**434**
	A lot of difficulty	16	49	15	19	90	32	51	56	90	**417**
	Unable to do	48	242	53	63	228	167	93	127	175	**1 196**
Reading	**Total**	383	826	153	280	1 099	433	722	459	632	**4 987**
	No difficulty	247	306	57	110	398	146	411	152	199	**2 026**
	Some difficulty	35	81	13	27	98	29	77	55	79	**494**
	A lot of difficulty	37	102	10	27	180	48	83	73	118	**678**
	Unable to do	64	336	73	115	423	212	151	173	233	**1 780**
Filling in a form	**Total**	383	825	152	279	1 099	435	723	454	628	**4 978**
	No difficulty	301	452	72	169	636	198	501	214	268	**2 812**
	Some difficulty	18	54	10	23	103	23	69	50	75	**424**
	A lot of difficulty	15	50	14	18	108	35	52	52	104	**449**
	Unable to do	49	266	57	69	251	178	99	143	180	**1 291**
Writing a letter	**Total**	384	822	153	279	1 098	433	720	459	627	**4 975**

2. Education

2.4 Population aged 15 years and older with a level of education lower than Grade 7, by literacy skills and province, 2017 (concluded)

Literacy skills		Thousands									
		Western Cape	Eastern Cape	Northern Cape	Free State	KwaZulu-Natal	North West	Gauteng	Mpumalanga	Limpopo	South Africa
	No difficulty	330	650	98	238	865	316	621	362	465	**3 945**
	Some difficulty	12	51	17	12	75	26	38	33	59	**323**
	A lot of difficulty	8	17	7	7	51	26	20	20	42	**200**
	Unable to do	34	104	30	21	110	65	40	44	65	**513**
Calculating change	**Total**	384	822	153	279	1 101	433	719	459	631	**4 981**
	No difficulty	327	522	87	212	736	250	561	289	333	**3 316**
	Some difficulty	10	61	13	14	75	28	61	48	54	**364**
	A lot of difficulty	8	49	7	13	117	27	34	53	77	**385**
	Unable to do	39	189	46	39	173	126	65	69	167	**912**
Reading road signs	**Total**	383	821	153	278	1 101	431	720	459	631	**4 977**
Total population aged 15 years and older with level of education lower than Grade 7		386	832	155	286	1 119	436	733	473	641	**5 061**
Total population aged 15 years and older		4 843	4 315	856	2 010	7 538	2 689	10 762	3 040	3 743	**39 797**

Totals exclude unspecified literacy skills.
Due to rounding, numbers do not necessarily add up to totals.
Values based on three or less unweighted cases are considered too small to provide accurate estimates, and values are therefore replaced by asterisks.

2. Education

2.5 Population aged 15 years and older with a level of education lower than Grade 7, who have some, a lot of difficulty or are unable to do basic literacy activities by sex and province, 2017

Literacy skills		Thousands									
		Western Cape	Eastern Cape	KwaZulu-Natal	Northern Cape	Free State	North West	Gauteng	Mpuma-langa	Limpopo	South Africa
	Male	25	103	20	26	88	56	28	46	55	**446**
	Female	23	146	29	30	187	74	36	88	179	**792**
Writing his/her name	**Total**	**47**	**249**	**49**	**56**	**275**	**129**	**64**	**134**	**234**	**1 238**
	Male	46	159	35	49	145	109	98	87	107	**835**
	Female	37	187	43	57	273	117	118	146	235	**1 212**
Reading	**Total**	**83**	**346**	**78**	**106**	**417**	**226**	**216**	**233**	**343**	**2 047**
	Male	79	251	43	74	261	138	147	124	145	**1 262**
	Female	56	268	52	95	441	151	165	178	285	**1 690**
Filling in a form	**Total**	**136**	**519**	**95**	**169**	**701**	**289**	**312**	**302**	**429**	**2 952**
	Male	44	171	35	49	160	111	98	95	113	**878**
	Female	38	199	45	61	302	124	121	150	246	**1 285**
Writing a letter	**Total**	**82**	**370**	**81**	**110**	**462**	**235**	**219**	**245**	**359**	**2 163**
	Male	28	76	22	19	76	57	41	42	42	**403**
	Female	26	96	33	22	160	61	58	55	124	**634**
Calculating/working out how much change he/she should receive	**Total**	**54**	**172**	**55**	**41**	**236**	**118**	**98**	**97**	**166**	**1 037**
	Male	26	140	25	27	113	75	66	54	88	**613**
	Female	31	160	41	39	252	106	93	116	211	**1 049**
Reading road signs	**Total**	**57**	**299**	**66**	**66**	**365**	**181**	**160**	**170**	**298**	**1 662**
	Male	201	433	76	126	449	219	360	212	247	**2 322**
	Female	184	399	79	160	670	217	374	261	395	**2 739**
Total population aged 15 years and older with level of education lower than Grade 7	**Total**	**386**	**832**	**155**	**286**	**1 119**	**436**	**733**	**473**	**641**	**5 061**

2. Education

2.5 Population aged 15 years and older with a level of education lower than Grade 7, who have some, a lot of difficulty or are unable to do basic literacy activities by sex and province, 2017 (concluded)

Literacy skills		Thousands									
		Western Cape	Eastern Cape	KwaZulu-Natal	Northern Cape	Free State	North West	Gauteng	Mpuma-langa	Limpopo	South Africa
	Male	2 365	2 031	410	925	3 590	1 344	5 376	1 465	1 732	**19 238**
	Female	2 478	2 283	447	1 085	3 948	1 345	5 386	1 576	2 012	**20 559**
Total population aged 15 years and older	**Total**	**4 843**	**4 315**	**856**	**2 010**	**7 538**	**2 689**	**10 762**	**3 040**	**3 743**	**39 797**

Totals exclude unspecified literacy skills.
Due to rounding, numbers do not necessarily add up to totals.
Values based on three or less unweighted cases are considered too small to provide accurate estimates, and values are therefore replaced by asterisks.

2. Education

2.6 Population aged 15 years and older with a level of education lower than Grade 7, who have some, a lot of difficulty or are unable to do basic literacy activities, by population group and sex, 2017

Literacy skills		Thousands				
		Black African	Coloured	Indian/Asian	White	Total
Writing his/her name	Male	413	30	*	*	**446**
	Female	749	40	4	*	**792**
	Total	**1 162**	**70**	**4**	*****	**1 238**
Reading	Male	773	57	*	5	**835**
	Female	1 144	59	6	*	**1 212**
	Total	**1 918**	**115**	**6**	**8**	**2 047**
Filling in a form	Male	1 170	86	*	5	**1 262**
	Female	1 592	83	11	4	**1 690**
	Total	**2 762**	**168**	**12**	**9**	**2 952**
Writing a letter	Male	815	59	*	4	**878**
	Female	1 213	63	7	*	**1 285**
	Total	**2 028**	**123**	**7**	**6**	**2 163**
Calculating/working out how much change he/she should receive	Male	362	37	*	4	**403**
	Female	586	40	5	*	**634**
	Total	**948**	**77**	**5**	**7**	**1 037**
Reading road signs	Male	574	36	*	*	**613**
	Female	996	48	5	*	**1 049**
	Total	**1 570**	**84**	**6**	*****	**1 662**

2.6 Population aged 15 years and older with a level of education lower than Grade 7, who have some, a lot of difficulty or are unable to do basic literacy activities, by population group and sex, 2017 (concluded)

Literacy skills		Thousands				
		Black African	Coloured	Indian/Asian	White	Total
	Male	2 091	185	22	24	**2 322**
	Female	2 461	213	43	21	**2 739**
Total population aged 15 years and older with level of education lower than Grade 7	**Total**	**4 552**	**399**	**64**	**46**	**5 061**
	Male	15 141	1 710	578	1 809	**19 238**
	Female	16 185	1 876	554	1 944	**20 559**
Total population aged 15 years and older	**Total**	**31 326**	**3 586**	**1 132**	**3 753**	**39 797**

Totals exclude unspecified literacy skills.
Due to rounding, numbers do not necessarily add up to totals.
Values based on three or less unweighted cases are considered too small to provide accurate estimates, and values are therefore replaced by asterisks.

2. Education

2.7 Population aged 15 years and older with a level of education lower than Grade 7, by literacy skills and age group, 2017

Literacy skills		Thousands									
		15–19	**20–24**	**25–29**	**30–34**	**35–39**	**40–44**	**45–49**	**50–54**	**55+**	**Total**
	No difficulty	237	152	198	245	229	278	342	431	1 637	**3 750**
	Some difficulty	*	*	*	7	5	13	14	20	121	**185**
	A lot of difficulty	*	5	*	3	6	7	10	21	135	**192**
	Unable to do	22	13	21	25	24	44	49	58	604	**861**
Writing his/her name	**Total**	**262**	**172**	**223**	**281**	**265**	**343**	**415**	**530**	**2 498**	**4 988**
	No difficulty	207	137	168	210	181	229	267	333	1 208	**2 939**
	Some difficulty	16	8	12	21	22	25	32	57	241	**434**
	A lot of difficulty	8	5	12	18	21	23	33	48	249	**417**
	Unable to do	31	19	31	34	41	66	83	93	798	**1 196**
Reading	**Total**	**262**	**170**	**222**	**283**	**265**	**343**	**415**	**531**	**2 495**	**4 987**
	No difficulty	158	95	125	144	137	161	189	234	783	**2 026**
	Some difficulty	23	26	25	23	23	32	41	53	246	**494**
	A lot of difficulty	28	16	19	34	38	43	57	82	361	**678**
	Unable to do	53	33	52	79	64	108	127	162	1 102	**1 780**
Filling in a form	**Total**	**262**	**171**	**221**	**280**	**262**	**344**	**414**	**531**	**2 493**	**4 978**
	No difficulty	211	134	161	207	178	219	258	321	1 122	**2 812**
	Some difficulty	10	6	9	15	23	26	34	58	242	**424**
	A lot of difficulty	7	11	14	20	18	24	35	47	273	**449**
	Unable to do	34	19	36	37	46	75	87	103	854	**1 291**
Writing a letter	**Total**	**262**	**170**	**220**	**279**	**265**	**344**	**414**	**530**	**2 491**	**4 975**

2. Education

2.7 Population aged 15 years and older with a level of education lower than Grade 7, by literacy skills and age group, 2017 (concluded)

Literacy skills		Thousands									
		15–19	**20–24**	**25–29**	**30–34**	**35–39**	**40–44**	**45–49**	**50–54**	**55+**	**Total**
	No difficulty	225	147	186	246	229	276	348	460	1 828	**3 945**
	Some difficulty	7	9	8	12	7	19	17	31	212	**323**
	A lot of difficulty	3	*	6	6	11	9	9	14	141	**200**
	Unable to do	25	13	20	17	18	36	41	27	317	**513**
Calculating change	**Total**	**261**	**170**	**220**	**281**	**264**	**340**	**414**	**532**	**2 498**	**4 981**
	No difficulty	212	138	159	215	195	258	303	389	1 447	**3 316**
	Some difficulty	11	7	18	15	21	19	24	40	211	**364**
	A lot of difficulty	8	6	12	23	16	16	33	42	229	**385**
	Unable to do	28	19	33	28	32	51	55	59	607	**912**
Reading road signs	**Total**	**259**	**170**	**221**	**281**	**264**	**343**	**415**	**531**	**2 493**	**4 977**
Total population aged 15 years and older with level of education lower than Grade 7		**266**	**175**	**224**	**288**	**269**	**348**	**418**	**541**	**2533**	**5 061**
Total population aged 15 years and older		**4 592**	**5 031**	**5 518**	**5 254**	**4 244**	**3 392**	**2 788**	**2 377**	**6 602**	**39 797**

Totals exclude unspecified literacy skills.
Due to rounding, numbers do not necessarily add up to totals.
Values based on three or less unweighted cases are considered too small to provide accurate estimates, and values are therefore replaced by asterisks.

3. Attendance at an educational institution

3.1 Population attending and not attending an educational institution by population group and age group, 2017

Population group and age group		Thousands				
		Attending	Not attending	Do not know	Unspecified	Total
Black African	05–06	1 697	118	*	81	**1 896**
	07–15	8 037	77	*	7	**8 122**
	16–20	2 872	1 055	*	8	**3 935**
	21–25	735	3 602	*	33	**4 370**
	26+	459	21 608	17	201	**22 284**
	Total	**13 799**	**26 460**	**18**	**329**	**40 606**
Coloured	05–06	154	32	*	*	**189**
	07–15	757	18	*	*	**775**
	16–20	229	183	*	*	**416**
	21–25	33	411	*	5	**450**
	26+	34	2 604	*	10	**2 649**
	Total	**1 207**	**3 247**	*****	**23**	**4 478**
Indian/Asian	05–06	37	7	*	*	**45**
	07–15	149	*	*	*	**149**
	16–20	72	22	*	*	**93**
	21–25	24	83	*	*	**107**
	26+	13	902	*	*	**918**
	Total	**295**	**1 014**	*****	**4**	**1 312**

3. Attendance at an educational institution

3.1 Population attending and not attending an educational institution by population group and age group, 2017 (concluded)

Population group and age group		Thousands				
		Attending	Not attending	Do not know	Unspecified	Total
White	05–06	75	5	*	*	**82**
	07–15	461	*	*	*	**463**
	16–20	198	67	*	*	**267**
	21–25	91	171	*	6	**268**
	26+	54	3 072	*	52	**3 178**
	Total	**879**	**3 317**	*****	**62**	**4 258**
Total	**05–06**	**1 963**	**162**	*****	**87**	**2 212**
	07–15	**9 404**	**97**	*****	**8**	**9 509**
	16–20	**3 370**	**1 326**	*****	**13**	**4 711**
	21–25	**883**	**4 267**	*****	**44**	**5 194**
	26+	**560**	**28 187**	**17**	**266**	**29 029**
	Total	**16 181**	**34 038**	**19**	**417**	**50 655**

Totals exclude not applicable attendance.
Due to rounding, numbers do not necessarily add up to totals.
Values based on three or less unweighted cases are considered too small to provide accurate estimates, and values are therefore replaced by asterisks.

3. Attendance at an educational institution

3.2 Population attending an educational institution, by type of institution, age group and sex, 2017

Educational institution	Thousands																	
	05-06			07-15			16-20			21-25			26+			Total		
	Male	Female	Total	Male	Female	Total	Male	Female	Total	Male	Female	Total	Male	Female	Total	Male	Female	Total
Pre-school	226	215	**441**	31	34	**65**	4	3	**7**	*	*	*	*	*	*	262	255	**516**
School	764	721	**1 485**	4 598	4 639	**9 237**	1 535	1 433	**2 968**	161	149	**309**	9	25	**34**	7 067	6 966	**14 033**
Adult Education and Training (AET) Learning Centre	*	*	**5**	10	11	**21**	9	14	**23**	5	11	**17**	*	19	**22**	29	58	**87**
Literacy classes	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*
Higher educational institution	*	*	*	*	*	*	69	95	**164**	121	152	**273**	125	162	**287**	315	409	**724**
TVET	*	*	*	*	*	*	52	49	**100**	78	80	**159**	34	42	**76**	164	171	**335**
Other college	*	*	*	7	15	**22**	20	46	**66**	39	45	**83**	29	48	**77**	96	156	**251**
Home-based education/home schooling	*	*	*	5	7	**12**	4	4	**7**	*	6	**6**	*	*	*	9	18	**27**
Other than any of the above	*	*	*	19	16	**34**	9	9	**18**	5	*	**5**	4	*	**7**	37	29	**66**
Unspecified	15	14	**29**	8	5	**13**	5	12	**17**	13	16	**28**	30	24	**53**	70	70	**140**
Total	**1 009**	**954**	**1 963**	**4 678**	**4 726**	**9 404**	**1 706**	**1 665**	**3 370**	**423**	**460**	**883**	**232**	**327**	**560**	**8 048**	**8 132**	**16 181**

Due to rounding numbers do not necessarily add up to totals
Values based on three or less unweighted cases are considered too small to provide accurate estimates, and values are therefore replaced by asterisks.

3. Attendance at an educational institution

3.3 Population aged 5 years and older attending an educational institution, by type of institution and province, 2017

Educational institution	Thousands									
	Western Cape	**Eastern Cape**	**Northern Cape**	**Free State**	**KwaZulu-Natal**	**North West**	**Gauteng**	**Mpumalanga**	**Limpopo**	**South Africa**
Pre-school	70	51	13	40	75	34	171	40	22	**516**
School	1 270	1 898	295	746	3 043	928	2 769	1 220	1 863	**14 033**
Adult Education and Training (AET) Learning Centre	*	10	*	7	30	*	22	4	9	**87**
Literacy classes	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*****
Higher educational institution	106	56	6	28	113	31	330	27	28	**724**
TVET	18	28	*	22	48	15	114	39	49	**335**
Other college	22	23	*	7	34	12	117	10	23	**251**
Home-based education/home schooling	4	4	*	*	*	*	11	*	*	**27**
Other than any of the above	4	*	*	*	5	8	37	*	5	**66**
Unspecified	15	17	*	8	24	6	54	8	8	**140**
Total population 5 years and older attending educational institution	**1 511**	**2 089**	**324**	**858**	**3 375**	**1 037**	**3 625**	**1 351**	**2 010**	**16 181**

Due to rounding numbers do not necessarily add up to totals.
Values based on three or less unweighted cases are considered too small to provide accurate estimates, and values are therefore replaced by asterisks.

3. Attendance at an educational institution

3.4 Population aged 5 years and older attending an educational institution, by type of institution, population group and sex, 2017

Educational institution	Thousands														
	Black African			Coloured			Indian/Asian			White			Total		
	Male	Female	Total	Male	Female	Total	Male	Female	Total	Male	Female	Total	Male	Female	Total
Pre-school	195	193	**388**	28	27	**56**	16	7	**23**	22	28	**50**	262	255	**516**
School	6 115	6 053	**12 168**	533	514	**1 047**	106	102	**208**	313	298	**610**	7 067	6 966	**14 033**
Adult Education and Training (AET) Learning Centre	24	52	**76**	*	*	*****	*	6	**6**	*	*	*****	29	58	**87**
Literacy classes	*	*	*****	*	*	*****	*	*	*****	*	*	*****	*	*	*****
Higher educational institution	217	284	**500**	25	27	**53**	14	23	**38**	58	74	**133**	315	409	**724**
TVET	151	164	**315**	5	4	**8**	*	*	*****	7	4	**11**	164	171	**335**
Other college	66	120	**186**	6	16	**21**	8	*	**11**	16	17	**33**	96	156	**251**
Home-based education/home schooling	*	5	**7**	*	*	**4**	*	*	*****	5	8	**12**	9	18	**27**
Other than any of the above	29	20	**49**	5	*	**6**	*	*	*****	*	6	**9**	37	29	**66**
Unspecified	57	52	**109**	*	7	**10**	*	4	**4**	10	7	**17**	70	70	**140**
Total	**6 858**	**6 942**	**13 799**	**607**	**600**	**1 207**	**146**	**149**	**295**	**438**	**441**	**879**	**8 048**	**8 132**	**16 181**

Due to rounding numbers do not necessarily add up to totals.
Values based on three or less unweighted cases are considered too small to provide accurate estimates, and values are therefore replaced by asterisks.

3. Attendance at an educational institution

3.5 Population aged 5 years and older attending an educational institution, by annual tuition fee, population group and sex, 2017

Tuition fees	Thousands														
	Black African			Coloured			Indian/Asian			White			Total		
	Male	Female	Total	Male	Female	Total	Male	Female	Total	Male	Female	Total	Male	Female	Total
None	4 518	4 444	**8 962**	298	282	**581**	13	9	**22**	11	16	**27**	4 840	4 751	**9 591**
R1–R100	312	327	**639**	14	16	**30**	*	*	*****	*	*	*****	326	343	**670**
R101–R200	307	277	**583**	20	22	**42**	*	*	*****	5	*	**6**	331	300	**631**
R201–R300	180	155	**334**	25	15	**40**	*	*	*****	*	*	*****	207	171	**377**
R301–R500	161	164	**325**	25	27	**52**	4	*	**6**	*	*	**4**	192	195	**387**
R501–R1 000	161	178	**339**	42	35	**77**	22	17	**39**	11	5	**16**	234	236	**470**
R1 001–R2 000	179	198	**376**	42	48	**89**	18	22	**40**	14	7	**21**	252	274	**526**
R2 001–R3 000	77	91	**168**	17	21	**38**	17	11	**28**	9	19	**28**	121	142	**263**
R3 001–R4 000	92	105	**197**	11	10	**21**	9	6	**15**	31	13	**43**	142	134	**276**
R4 001–R8 000	228	252	**480**	33	28	**60**	*	13	**15**	41	38	**79**	304	330	**634**
R8 001–R12 000	164	208	**372**	21	27	**48**	12	11	**23**	53	62	**115**	250	308	**558**
R12 001–R16 000	114	136	**250**	12	14	**26**	8	11	**19**	54	68	**122**	188	228	**416**
R16 001–R20 000	87	89	**176**	7	8	**16**	11	6	**17**	38	37	**75**	143	141	**283**
More than R20 000	130	152	**282**	21	29	**51**	24	28	**52**	139	136	**275**	314	345	**660**
Do not know	76	86	**161**	8	6	**14**	5	7	**12**	16	18	**33**	105	116	**221**
Unspecified	74	82	**156**	9	12	**22**	*	6	**6**	15	19	**34**	98	119	**217**
Total	**6 858**	**6 942**	**13 799**	**607**	**600**	**1 207**	**146**	**149**	**295**	**438**	**441**	**879**	**8 048**	**8 132**	**16 181**

Due to rounding numbers do not necessarily add up to totals.
Values based on three or less unweighted cases are considered too small to provide accurate estimates, and values are therefore replaced by asterisks.

3. Attendance at an educational institution

3.6 Population aged 5 years and older attending an educational institution, by annual tuition fee and type of institution, 2017

Tuition fees	Thousands										
	Pre-school	School	Adult Education and Training Learning Centre	Literacy classes	Higher Educational Institution	TVET	Other College	Home-based education/ home schooling	Other than any of the above	Unspecified	Total
None	109	9 231	50	*	48	73	44	*	23	11	**9 591**
R1–R100	31	631	4	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	**670**
R101–R200	62	561	4	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	**631**
R201–R300	26	345	*	*	*	3	*	*	*	*	**377**
R301–R500	32	335	8	*	*	5	*	*	*	*	**387**
R501–R1 000	40	405	*	*	*	11	5	*	*	*	**470**
R1 001–R2 000	44	437	*	*	4	22	10	*	*	*	**526**
R2 001–R3 000	36	190	*	*	7	20	6	*	*	*	**263**
R3 001–R4 000	23	217	*	*	7	18	6	*	5	*	**276**
R4 001–R8 000	38	445	*	*	63	56	22	*	9	*	**634**
R8 001–R12 000	24	407	*	*	61	36	23	*	*	*	**558**
R12 001–R16 000	15	244	5	*	93	21	35	*	*	*	**416**
R16 001–R20 000	7	143	*	*	93	20	15	*	*	*	**283**
More than R20 000	12	271	*	*	286	22	57	*	4	*	**660**
Do not know	7	115	*	*	52	25	16	*	*	*	**221**
Unspecified	10	58	*	*	5	*	5	21	6	108	**217**
Total	**516**	**14 033**	**87**	*****	**724**	**335**	**251**	**27**	**66**	**140**	**16 181**

Due to rounding numbers do not necessarily add up to totals.
Values based on three or less unweighted cases are considered too small to provide accurate estimates, and values are therefore replaced by asterisks.

3. Attendance at an educational institution

3.7 Population aged 5 years and older attending an educational institution that benefited from reductions or partial bursaries, by type of institution, sex and province, 2017

Educational institution		Thousands									
		Western Cape	Eastern Cape	Northern Cape	Free State	KwaZulu-Natal	North West	Gauteng	Mpumalanga	Limpopo	South Africa
	Male	5	*	*	*	4	*	*	*	*	**16**
	Female	4	*	*	*	5	*	*	*	*	**16**
Pre-school	**Total**	**9**	**4**	*****	*****	**9**	*****	**6**	*****	*****	**32**
	Male	79	59	*	4	161	4	75	36	*	**423**
	Female	95	64	*	*	174	*	76	43	4	**465**
School	**Total**	**173**	**123**	**5**	**7**	**335**	**8**	**151**	**79**	**6**	**888**
	Male	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*****
	Female	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	**7**
Adult Education and Training (AET) Learning Centre	**Total**	*****	*****	*****	*****	**4**	*****	*****	*****	*****	**9**
	Male	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*****
	Female	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*****
Literacy classes	**Total**	*****	*****	*****	*****	*****	*****	*****	*****	*****	*****
	Male	9	9	*	*	17	*	23	*	4	**66**
	Female	13	7	*	6	21	4	28	*	*	**82**
Higher Educational Institution	**Total**	**22**	**16**	*****	**7**	**38**	**5**	**51**	*****	**6**	**148**
	Male	4	*	*	*	*	*	11	4	5	**35**
	Female	*	*	*	5	12	*	19	8	8	**57**
TVET	**Total**	**4**	**5**	*****	**8**	**15**	*****	**31**	**12**	**13**	**92**
	Male	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	**11**
	Female	*	5	*	*	6	*	14	*	*	**30**
Other College	**Total**	**5**	**5**	*****	*****	**8**	*****	**17**	*****	*****	**41**

3. Attendance at an educational institution

3.7 Population aged 5 years and older attending an educational institution that benefited from reductions or partial bursaries, by type of institution, sex and province, 2017 (concluded)

Educational institution		Thousands									
		Western Cape	Eastern Cape	Northern Cape	Free State	KwaZulu-Natal	North West	Gauteng	Mpuma-langa	Limpopo	South Africa
	Male	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*
	Female	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*
Other than any of the above	**Total**	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	**5**
	Male	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*
	Female	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*
Unspecified	**Total**	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*
	Male	**100**	**73**	**4**	**9**	**188**	**11**	**119**	**42**	**11**	**558**
	Female	**116**	**83**	**5**	**17**	**222**	**10**	**140**	**54**	**15**	**661**
Total	**Total**	**216**	**157**	**9**	**26**	**410**	**21**	**259**	**96**	**26**	**1 220**

Due to rounding numbers do not necessarily add up to totals.
Values based on three or less unweighted cases are considered too small to provide accurate estimates, and values are therefore replaced by asterisks.

3. Attendance at an educational institution

3.8 Population aged 5 years and older attending an educational institution, by the kind of problems they experience at the institution, and by province, 2017

Kind of problem experienced	Thousands									
	Western Cape	Eastern Cape	Northern Cape	Free State	KwaZulu-Natal	North West	Gauteng	Mpumalanga	Limpopo	South Africa
Lack of books	20	63	9	31	133	26	85	78	163	**608**
Poor quality of teaching	18	13	5	8	38	17	78	16	27	**220**
Lack of teachers	25	118	*	12	43	26	58	25	9	**321**
Facilities in bad condition	34	80	4	23	89	40	68	40	10	**389**
Fees too high	64	71	*	37	62	26	174	58	16	**512**
Classes too large/too many learners	105	52	12	19	80	49	130	63	21	**531**
Teachers are often absent from school	16	15	*	7	39	27	73	9	9	**198**
Teachers were involved in a strike	8	6	*	5	31	12	40	26	25	**155**
Other	12	28	*	5	27	16	37	13	11	**149**
Total	**302**	**448**	**39**	**148**	**543**	**241**	**744**	**328**	**291**	**3 084**

Due to rounding numbers do not necessarily add up to totals.
Values based on three or less unweighted cases are considered too small to provide accurate estimates, and values are therefore replaced by asterisks.

3. Attendance at an educational institution

3.9 Population aged 5 years and older currently attending school by grade and by province, 2017

School grade	Thousands									
	Western Cape	Eastern Cape	Northern Cape	Free State	KwaZulu-Natal	North West	Gauteng	Mpumalanga	Limpopo	South Africa
Grade R/0	56	114	18	29	131	54	108	52	111	**672**
Grade 1	130	165	30	67	256	75	232	98	152	**1 204**
Grade 2	118	179	26	69	247	91	242	86	150	**1 207**
Grade 3	125	175	23	63	280	82	242	92	161	**1 243**
Grade 4	124	160	30	71	294	92	247	120	169	**1 306**
Grade 5	93	163	23	58	247	75	239	80	124	**1 101**
Grade 6	83	166	17	56	239	72	209	94	112	**1 048**
Grade 7	94	130	26	64	236	78	190	104	119	**1 040**
Grade 8	100	137	22	69	234	72	207	99	150	**1 091**
Grade 9 / NCV Level 1	86	127	22	54	186	66	202	96	117	**956**
Grade 10 / NCV Level 2	76	141	31	57	243	66	232	110	180	**1 136**
Grade 11 / NCV Level 3	88	118	18	50	235	53	189	105	158	**1 014**
Grade 12/Matric / NCV Level 4	65	107	9	37	178	42	194	73	141	**846**
N1 / NTC1	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*****
N2 / NTC 2	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*****
N3 /NTC 3	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*****
Other	4	*	*	*	12	4	10	*	*	**34**
Unspecified	27	15	*	*	23	5	25	12	18	**128**
Total	**1 270**	**1 898**	**295**	**746**	**3 043**	**928**	**2 769**	**1 220**	**1 863**	**14 033**

Due to rounding numbers do not necessarily add up to totals.
Values based on three or less unweighted cases are considered too small to provide accurate estimates, and values are therefore replaced by asterisks.

3. Attendance at an educational institution

3.10 Population aged 0–4 years attending a day care centre, crèche, early childhood development centre (ECD) playgroup, nursery school or pre-primary school, by whether they attend or not, and by province, 2017

Province	Thousands		
	Attend	Do not attend	Total
Western Cape	227	361	**589**
Eastern Cape	245	485	**730**
Northern Cape	31	94	**125**
Free State	119	152	**271**
KwaZulu-Natal	314	867	**1 181**
North West	136	282	**418**
Gauteng	556	712	**1 268**
Mpumalanga	186	330	**516**
Limpopo	265	490	**756**
South Africa	**2 080**	**3 773**	**5 853**

Due to rounding numbers do not necessarily add up to totals.
Values based on three or less unweighted cases are considered too small to provide accurate estimates, and values are therefore replaced by asterisks.

3. Attendance at an educational institution

3.11 Population aged 0–4 years attending a day care centre, crèche, early childhood development centre (ECD) playgroup, nursery school or pre-primary school, by whether they attend these institutions, and by population group and sex, 2017

Population group and sex		Thousands		
		Attend	**Do not attend**	**Total**
Black African	Male	920	1 604	**2 523**
	Female	869	1 644	**2 513**
	Total	**1 789**	**3 248**	**5 037**
Coloured	Male	69	176	**244**
	Female	74	166	**240**
	Total	**143**	**341**	**485**
Indian/Asian	Male	9	40	**49**
	Female	16	31	**47**
	Total	**25**	**71**	**97**
White	Male	68	53	**120**
	Female	56	60	**115**
	Total	**123**	**112**	**235**
Total	**Male**	**1 065**	**1 872**	**2 937**
	Female	**1 016**	**1 901**	**2 916**
	Total	**2 080**	**3 773**	**5 853**

Due to rounding numbers do not necessarily add up to totals.
Values based on three or less unweighted cases are considered too small to provide accurate estimates, and values are therefore replaced by asterisks.

4. Medical aid coverage

4.1 Medical aid coverage, by province and population group, 2017

Province		Thousands									
		Western Cape	**Eastern Cape**	**Northern Cape**	**Free State**	**KwaZulu-Natal**	**North West**	**Gauteng**	**Mpumalanga**	**Limpopo**	**South Africa**
Covered	Black African	239	327	92	254	742	387	1 658	467	401	**4 567**
	Coloured	571	116	51	15	64	15	163	*	6	**1 000**
	Indian/Asian	43	*	*	*	347	5	272	15	*	**685**
	White	752	195	55	154	233	190	1 446	131	67	**3 224**
	Total	**1 605**	**639**	**198**	**423**	**1 387**	**598**	**3 538**	**614**	**474**	**9 475**
Not Covered	Black African	1 993	5 333	546	2 233	9 045	3 142	9 606	3 687	5 168	**40 754**
	Coloured	2 563	427	445	75	83	48	273	13	26	**3 953**
	Indian/Asian	*	*	*	5	428	6	219	17	35	**717**
	White	304	60	22	104	65	50	500	88	37	**1 231**
	Total	**4 864**	**5 822**	**1 015**	**2 417**	**9 621**	**3 246**	**10 598**	**3 805**	**5 267**	**46 654**
Do not know	Black African	*	*	*	*	9	*	6	*	*	**22**
	Coloured	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*****
	Indian/Asian	*****	*	*****	*****	**9**	*****	**6**	*****	*****	**24**
	White	34	37	*	14	53	6	110	24	37	**314**
	Total	5	*	*****	*	*	*	*	*	*	**9**
Unspecified	Black African	*	*	*	*	4	*	4	*	*	**8**
	Coloured	*	*	*	12	*	4	19	*	*	**39**
	Indian/Asian	**40**	**38**	*	**26**	**57**	**10**	**136**	**25**	**37**	**369**
	White	239	327	92	254	742	387	1 658	467	401	**4 567**
	Total	571	116	51	15	64	15	163	*	6	**1 000**

4. Medical aid coverage

4.1 Medical aid coverage, by province and population group, 2017 (concluded)

Province		Thousands									
		Western Cape	Eastern Cape	Northern Cape	Free State	KwaZulu-Natal	North West	Gauteng	Mpumalanga	Limpopo	South Africa
	Black African	**2 266**	**5 697**	**637**	**2 502**	**9 849**	**3 538**	**11 380**	**4 179**	**5 607**	**45 656**
	Coloured	**3 140**	**543**	**496**	**90**	**148**	**63**	**438**	**13**	**32**	**4 963**
	Indian/Asian	**46**	*****	**4**	**5**	**779**	**11**	**494**	**32**	**36**	**1 409**
	White	**1 058**	**256**	**77**	**270**	**298**	**244**	**1 965**	**220**	**104**	**4 494**
Total	**Total**	**6 510**	**6 499**	**1 214**	**2 867**	**11 075**	**3 856**	**14 278**	**4 444**	**5 779**	**56 522**

Due to rounding numbers do not necessarily add up to totals.
Values based on three or less unweighted cases are considered too small to provide accurate estimates, and values are therefore replaced by asterisks.

4. Medical aid coverage

4.2 Medical aid coverage, by population group and sex, 2017

Population group and sex		Thousands				
		Covered	**Not Covered**	**Do not know**	**Unspecified**	**Total**
	Male	2 245	19 901	13	153	22 311
	Female	2 322	20 853	9	160	23 345
Black African	**Total**	**4 567**	**40 754**	**22**	**314**	**45 656**
	Male	487	1 912	*	3	2 403
	Female	513	2 041	*	6	2 560
Coloured	**Total**	**1 000**	**3 953**	*****	**9**	**4 963**
	Male	338	377	*	4	719
	Female	347	340	*	4	690
Indian/Asian	**Total**	**685**	**717**	*****	**8**	**1 409**
	Male	1 539	627	*	21	2 186
	Female	1 685	604	*	18	2 307
White	**Total**	**3 224**	**1 231**	*****	**39**	**4 494**
	Male	**4 609**	**22 817**	**14**	**181**	**27 621**
	Female	**4 866**	**23 837**	**10**	**188**	**28 901**
Total	**Total**	**9 475**	**46 654**	**24**	**369**	**56 522**

Due to rounding numbers do not necessarily add up to totals.
Values based on three or less unweighted cases are considered too small to provide accurate estimates, and values are therefore replaced by asterisks.

4. Medical aid coverage

4.3 Medical aid coverage, by age group, 2017

Age group	Thousands				
	Covered	Not Covered	Do not know	Unspecified	Total
00–09	1 596	9 912	7	116	**11 631**
10–19	1 317	8 308	4	57	**9 686**
20–29	1 138	9 356	4	52	**10 550**
30–39	1 724	7 720	5	49	**9 497**
40–49	1 490	4 655	*	34	**6 180**
50–59	1 116	3 235	*	28	**4 382**
60+	1 093	3 469	*	34	**4 596**
Total	**9 475**	**46 654**	**24**	**369**	**56 522**

Due to rounding numbers do not necessarily add up to totals.
Values based on three or less unweighted cases are considered too small to provide accurate estimates, and values are therefore replaced by asterisks.

5. Health

5.1 General health perception, by province, 2017

Province	Thousands							
	Excellent	Very good	Good	Fair	Poor	Not sure	Unspecified	Total
Western Cape	2 635	861	2 489	345	65	*	115	**6 510**
Eastern Cape	2 117	1 723	2 048	352	140	*	119	**6 499**
Northern Cape	433	162	440	129	38	*	12	**1 214**
Free State	943	338	1 196	273	65	*	52	**2 867**
KwaZulu-Natal	2 778	2 341	4 651	654	303	*	345	**11 075**
North West	617	822	1 999	261	87	5	63	**3 856**
Gauteng	4 997	3 583	4 269	782	140	7	501	**14 278**
Mpumalanga	1 063	904	2 008	251	75	10	134	**4 444**
Limpopo	1 377	1 070	2 807	244	43	*	237	**5 779**
South Africa	**16 960**	**11 804**	**21 907**	**3 291**	**955**	**28**	**1 578**	**56 522**

Due to rounding numbers do not necessarily add up to totals.
Values based on three or less unweighted cases are considered too small to provide accurate estimates, and values are therefore replaced by asterisks.

5. Health

5.2 People who were ill in the month prior to the interview and who consulted a health worker, by province, 2017

Province		Thousands			
	Consulted	Not consulted	Not applicable	Unspecified	Total
Western Cape	310	225	5 944	31	**6 510**
Eastern Cape	461	137	5 881	20	**6 499**
Northern Cape	90	58	1 062	4	**1 214**
Free State	128	182	2 546	12	**2 867**
KwaZulu-Natal	609	180	10 234	50	**11 075**
North West	184	142	3 521	9	**3 856**
Gauteng	1 079	728	12 350	121	**14 278**
Mpumalanga	291	183	3 936	34	**4 444**
Limpopo	237	165	5 356	21	**5 779**
South Africa	**3 389**	**1 999**	**50 831**	**302**	**56 522**

Due to rounding numbers do not necessarily add up to totals.
Values based on three or less unweighted cases are considered too small to provide accurate estimates, and values are therefore replaced by asterisks.

5. Health

5.3 People who were ill in the month prior to the interview and whether they consulted a health worker, by population group and sex, 2017

Population group an sex		Thousands				
		Consulted	**Not consulted**	**Not applicable**	**Unspecified**	**Total**
Black African	Male	1 192	774	20 234	112	**22 311**
	Female	1 457	811	20 948	127	**23 345**
	Total	**2 650**	**1 585**	**41 182**	**238**	**45 656**
Coloured	Male	89	86	2 219	9	**2 403**
	Female	121	80	2 343	16	**2 560**
	Total	**210**	**167**	**4 562**	**24**	**4 963**
Indian/Asian	Male	43	14	660	*	**719**
	Female	63	9	614	5	**690**
	Total	**106**	**23**	**1 274**	**6**	**1 409**
White	Male	197	109	1 868	13	**2 186**
	Female	227	116	1 945	19	**2 307**
	Total	**424**	**224**	**3 813**	**33**	**4 494**
Total	**Male**	**1 521**	**983**	**24 981**	**136**	**27 621**
	Female	**1 868**	**1 016**	**25 849**	**167**	**28 901**
	Total	**3 389**	**1 999**	**50 831**	**302**	**56 522**

Due to rounding numbers do not necessarily add up to totals.
Values based on three or less unweighted cases are considered too small to provide accurate estimates, and values are therefore replaced by asterisks.

5. Health

5.4 The household's normal place of consultation by province, 2017

Place of consultation		Thousands									
		Western Cape	**Eastern Cape**	**Northern Cape**	**Free State**	**KwaZulu -Natal**	**North West**	**Gauteng**	**Mpuma-langa**	**Limpopo**	**South Africa**
	Public hospital	247	117	20	48	179	56	273	70	117	**1 127**
	Public clinic	761	1 211	218	489	2 033	818	2 692	872	1 194	**10 288**
	Other in public sector	*	7	*	31	21	4	15	*	*	**86**
Public sector	**Total**	**1 010**	**1 335**	**239**	**568**	**2 232**	**878**	**2 981**	**944**	**1 314**	**11 501**
	Private hospital	67	9	3	9	16	22	121	6	4	**257**
	Private clinic	19	10	4	18	20	4	94	9	20	**199**
	Private doctor/specialist	704	287	81	269	529	229	1 426	268	175	**3 969**
	Traditional healer	8	13	*	5	17	*	39	9	12	**106**
	Spiritual healer's workplace/church	*	*	*	*	*	*	5	4	6	**19**
	Pharmacy/chemist	9	7	*	7	6	*	24	5	*	**64**
	Health facility provided by employer	*	*	*	*	*	30	*	*	*	**34**
	Alternative medicine, e.g. homoeopathist	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*****
	Other in private sector	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	**7**
Private sector	**Total**	**811**	**329**	**94**	**311**	**590**	**291**	**1 711**	**301**	**219**	**4 657**
Unspecified/Do not know	Unspecified/Do not know	*	*	*	4	4	4	17	*	4	**41**
	Total	*****	*****	*****	**4**	**4**	**4**	**17**	*****	**4**	**41**
Total	**Total**	**1 823**	**1 667**	**333**	**882**	**2 827**	**1 172**	**4 709**	**1 248**	**1 537**	**16 199**

Due to rounding numbers do not necessarily add up to totals.
Values based on three or less unweighted cases are considered too small to provide accurate estimates, and values are therefore replaced by asterisks.

5. Health

5.5 The household's normal place of consultation and whether at least one member is covered by medical aid, 2017

Place of consultation		Thousands			
		Covered	Not Covered	Unspecified	Total
Public sector	Public hospital	127	997	*	**1 127**
	Public clinic	519	9 752	16	**10 288**
	Other in public sector	9	76	*	**86**
	Total	**655**	**10 825**	**20**	**11 501**
Private sector	Private hospital	201	55	*	**257**
	Private clinic	94	105	*	**199**
	Private doctor/specialist	2 735	1 227	8	**3 969**
	Traditional healer	11	95	*	**106**
	Spiritual healer's workplace/church	5	14	*	**19**
	Pharmacy/chemist	15	49	*	**64**
	Health facility provided by employer	29	5	*	**34**
	Alternative medicine, e.g. homoeopathist	*	*	*	**2**
	Other in private sector	4	*	*	**7**
	Total	**3 093**	**1 555**	**9**	**4 657**
Unspecified/Do not know	Unspecified/Do not know	12	29	*	**41**
	Total	**12**	**29**	*****	**41**
Total	**Total**	**3 760**	**12 410**	**29**	**16 199**

Due to rounding numbers do not necessarily add up to totals.
Values based on three or less unweighted cases are considered too small to provide accurate estimates, and values are therefore replaced by asterisks.

5. Health

5.6 The respondent's level of satisfaction with the service received during their most recent visit, by kind of health facility used, 2017

Place of consultation		Thousands						
		Very satisfied	**Somewhat satisfied**	**Neither satisfied nor dissatisfied**	**Somewhat dissatisfied**	**Very dissatisfied**	**Unspecified**	**Total**
	Public hospital	573	258	55	50	76	13	**1 025**
	Public clinic	5 089	2 482	801	413	464	127	**9 376**
	Other in public sector	45	13	13	5	6	*	**82**
Public sector	**Total**	**5 707**	**2 753**	**869**	**468**	**545**	**141**	**10 484**
	Private hospital	195	20	*	4	*	5	**230**
	Private clinic	139	32	6	*	*	*	**182**
	Private doctor/specialist	3 419	159	39	14	15	56	**3 702**
	Traditional healer	50	26	9	4	5	*	**96**
	Spiritual healer's workplace/church	10	*	*	*	*	*	**14**
	Pharmacy/chemist	44	8	*	*	*	*	**58**
	Health facility provided by employer	27	*	*	*	*	*	**33**
	Alternative medicine, e.g. homoeopathist	*	*	*	*	*	*	*****
	Other in private sector	4	*	*	*	*	*	**5**
Private sector	**Total**	**3 890**	**248**	**60**	**28**	**28**	**68**	**4 322**
	Unspecified/Do not know	13	*	*	*	*	*	**20**
Unspecified/Do not know	**Total**	**13**	*****	*****	*****	*****	*****	**20**
Total number of households (RSA)		**9 611**	**3 004**	**930**	**497**	**573**	**210**	**14 825**

Due to rounding numbers do not necessarily add up to totals.
Values based on three or less unweighted cases are considered too small to provide accurate estimates, and values are therefore replaced by asterisks.

5. Health

5.7 The respondent's level of satisfaction with the service received during their most recent visit to a health facility, by population group and sex, 2017

Population group and sex		Thousands						
		Very satisfied	Somewhat satisfied	Neither satisfied nor dissatisfied	Somewhat dissatisfied	Very dissatisfied	Unspecified	Total
Black African	Male	4 045	1 435	458	216	232	98	**6 485**
	Female	3 210	1 282	371	211	215	71	**5 360**
	Total	**7 255**	**2 718**	**829**	**427**	**447**	**168**	**11 845**
Coloured	Male	446	85	30	27	57	7	**652**
	Female	301	69	29	22	49	5	**476**
	Total	**747**	**154**	**59**	**49**	**107**	**12**	**1 128**
Indian/Asian	Male	209	35	8	*	*	6	**263**
	Female	70	23	12	*	*	*	**107**
	Total	**279**	**58**	**20**	*****	*****	**7**	**370**
White	Male	931	53	15	8	11	16	**1 034**
	Female	399	21	7	10	5	7	**448**
	Total	**1 330**	**74**	**22**	**18**	**16**	**22**	**1 482**
Total	**Male**	**5 631**	**1 608**	**511**	**253**	**304**	**126**	**8 434**
	Female	**3 980**	**1 395**	**419**	**244**	**269**	**84**	**6 391**
	Total	**9 611**	**3 004**	**930**	**497**	**573**	**210**	**14 825**

Due to rounding numbers do not necessarily add up to totals.
Values based on three or less unweighted cases are considered too small to provide accurate estimates, and values are therefore replaced by asterisks.

5. Health

5.8 People who were sick/injured and who did not consult a health worker in the month prior to the interview, by the reason for not consulting, and by population group and sex, 2017

Reason for not consulting a health worker	Thousands														
	Black African			Coloured			Indian/Asian			White			Total		
	Male	Female	Total	Male	Female	Total	Male	Female	Total	Male	Female	Total	Male	Female	Total
Too expensive	12	15	**27**	*	6	**7**	*	*	*	*	*	*	14	24	**38**
Too far	6	8	**14**	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	4	**4**	6	12	**19**
Not necessary/problem not serious enough	160	128	**288**	6	7	**13**	*	*	*	20	17	**37**	186	152	**338**
Self-medicated/treated myself	570	638	**1 207**	74	63	**136**	14	8	**22**	87	89	**176**	744	797	**1 542**
Fear of stigmatisation	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*
Queues too long	*	4	**5**	4	*	**7**	*	*	*	*	*	*	5	7	**12**
Transportation problems	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*
Experiencing difficulty getting a diagnosis	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*
Caring for family member	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*
Do not know	*	*	**4**	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	4	*	**4**
Other	4	*	**7**	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	4	*	**7**
Unspecified	16	13	**29**	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	**4**	16	18	**34**
Total	**774**	**811**	**1 585**	**86**	**80**	**167**	**14**	**9**	**23**	**109**	**116**	**224**	**983**	**1 016**	**1 999**

Due to rounding numbers do not necessarily add up to totals.
Values based on three or less unweighted cases are considered too small to provide accurate estimates, and values are therefore replaced by asterisks.

5. Health

5.9 Population suffering from chronic health conditions as diagnosed by a medical practitioner or nurse, by sex and province, 2017

Chronic health condition		Thousands									
		Western Cape	Eastern Cape	Northern Cape	Free State	KwaZulu-Natal	North West	Gauteng	Mpumalanga	Limpopo	South Africa
	Male	65	44	7	17	62	20	75	20	10	**320**
	Female	114	59	13	24	87	33	121	29	26	**506**
Asthma	**Total**	**180**	**103**	**20**	**41**	**149**	**53**	**196**	**49**	**36**	**826**
	Male	92	86	13	34	98	28	149	32	21	**554**
	Female	148	133	22	58	203	44	173	42	44	**866**
Diabetes	**Total**	**240**	**218**	**35**	**92**	**301**	**72**	**322**	**75**	**65**	**1 420**
	Male	8	4	*	*	8	4	25	6	*	**59**
	Female	15	4	*	5	13	5	29	7	3	**84**
Cancer	**Total**	**23**	**8**	**4**	**8**	**21**	**9**	**54**	**13**	**4**	**143**
	Male	23	52	9	30	161	43	92	48	31	**488**
	Female	40	119	17	77	291	59	151	114	62	**931**
HIV and AIDS	**Total**	**63**	**171**	**26**	**107**	**452**	**102**	**243**	**163**	**92**	**1 420**
	Male	235	158	46	91	163	107	390	112	57	**1 359**
	Female	397	376	105	207	472	222	688	185	172	**2 823**
Hypertension/high blood pressure	**Total**	**632**	**534**	**150**	**298**	**635**	**329**	**1 078**	**297**	**229**	**4 181**
	Male	25	37	4	15	36	11	39	14	7	**188**
	Female	94	123	18	61	169	29	137	42	24	**698**
Arthritis	**Total**	**119**	**161**	**22**	**76**	**206**	**40**	**176**	**56**	**31**	**886**
	Male	11	12	*	6	10	*	12	7	4	**66**
	Female	9	13	*	10	11	*	11	7	4	**71**
Stroke	**Total**	**19**	**25**	**5**	**16**	**21**	**5**	**23**	**14**	**8**	**137**

5. Health

5.9 Population suffering from chronic health conditions as diagnosed by a medical practitioner or nurse, by sex and province, 20167 (continued)

Chronic health condition		Thousands									
		Western Cape	Eastern Cape	Northern Cape	Free State	KwaZulu-Natal	North West	Gauteng	Mpumalanga	Limpopo	South Africa
	Male	33	12	*	9	12	5	33	*	5	**113**
	Female	33	23	7	27	24	8	46	8	*	**177**
Heart attack / Myocardial infarction	**Total**	**66**	**34**	**8**	**36**	**36**	**12**	**79**	**11**	**8**	**290**
	Male	28	42	4	15	21	13	17	10	8	**158**
	Female	9	28	5	8	18	7	12	*	6	**95**
Tuberculosis	**Total**	**37**	**70**	**9**	**23**	**39**	**19**	**29**	**12**	**15**	**254**
	Male	15	31	*	13	28	11	25	13	23	**161**
	Female	16	16	*	4	13	7	17	9	15	**100**
Mental Illness	**Total**	**31**	**47**	**5**	**17**	**42**	**18**	**43**	**22**	**38**	**262**
	Male	13	26	5	12	24	15	32	11	5	**144**
	Female	15	11	6	12	29	15	32	10	4	**134**
Epilepsy	**Total**	**28**	**38**	**11**	**24**	**53**	**30**	**63**	**21**	**9**	**278**
	Male	12	*	*	*	13	*	25	6	*	**65**
	Female	18	7	*	5	12	4	37	*	*	**92**
Meningitis and Sinusitis	**Total**	**30**	**9**	**4**	**8**	**25**	**5**	**62**	**9**	**4**	**157**
	Male	*	*	*	*	*	*	4	*	*	**8**
	Female	*	*	*	*	*	*	10	*	*	**18**
Pneumonia	**Total**	**4**	*****	*****	*****	*****	*****	**14**	*****	*****	**26**
	Male	11	*	4	*	*	*	15	*	*	**39**
	Female	13	*	*	*	5	*	26	*	*	**50**
Bronchitis	**Total**	**24**	*****	**5**	*****	**8**	*****	**41**	*****	*****	**89**

5. Health

5.9 Population suffering from chronic health conditions as diagnosed by a medical practitioner or nurse, by sex and province, 2017 (concluded)

Chronic health condition		Thousands									
		Western Cape	**Eastern Cape**	**Northern Cape**	**Free State**	**KwaZulu-Natal**	**North West**	**Gauteng**	**Mpumalanga**	**Limpopo**	**South Africa**
	Male	73	8	*	7	12	6	68	7	*	**186**
	Female	67	8	5	5	15	11	73	13	*	**198**
High Cholesterol	**Total**	**139**	**15**	**8**	**13**	**28**	**17**	**141**	**20**	*****	**384**
	Male	4	*	*	*	*	*	9	*	*	**18**
	Female	7	*	*	*	6	*	16	*	*	**43**
Osteoporosis	**Total**	**11**	*****	*****	**4**	**9**	*****	**25**	*****	*****	**61**
	Male	37	18	6	12	19	6	58	*	10	**169**
	Female	49	34	6	14	31	8	93	4	19	**259**
Other	**Total**	**86**	**52**	**12**	**27**	**51**	**14**	**152**	**6**	**29**	**428**
	Male	3 213	3 139	588	1 356	5 386	1 925	7 132	2 148	2 733	**27 621**
	Female	3 298	3 360	626	1 511	5 689	1 931	7 146	2 296	3 045	**28 901**
Total population	**Total**	**6 510**	**6 499**	**1 214**	**2 867**	**11 075**	**3 856**	**14 278**	**4 444**	**5 779**	**56 522**

Due to rounding numbers do not necessarily add up to totals.
Values based on three or less unweighted cases are considered too small to provide accurate estimates, and values are therefore replaced by asterisks.

6. Disabilities

6.1 Population aged 5 years and older that have some difficulty or are unable to do basic activities, by province, 2017

Degree of difficulty with which basic activities are carried out		Thousands									
		Western Cape	Eastern Cape	Northern Cape	Free State	KwaZulu-Natal	North West	Gauteng	Mpumalanga	Limpopo	South Africa
	Some difficulty	208	242	80	227	318	151	950	195	109	**2 481**
	A lot of difficulty	85	23	13	27	51	27	80	35	12	**353**
	Unable to do	*	*	*	*	12	5	12	*	6	**45**
Seeing	**Total**	**296**	**268**	**96**	**254**	**381**	**183**	**1 043**	**233**	**127**	**2 880**
	Some difficulty	40	65	20	50	103	49	141	61	28	**558**
	A lot of difficulty	11	20	5	8	25	20	25	10	4	**126**
	Unable to do	5	7	*	*	6	*	4	4	4	**33**
Hearing	**Total**	**56**	**91**	**27**	**59**	**134**	**70**	**170**	**75**	**36**	**717**
	Some difficulty	60	83	24	25	126	46	155	64	61	**643**
	A lot of difficulty	26	55	10	7	55	37	58	24	27	**300**
	Unable to do	20	21	6	5	23	8	22	4	7	**116**
Walking	**Total**	**106**	**159**	**40**	**38**	**204**	**91**	**235**	**92**	**94**	**1 060**
	Some difficulty	36	131	16	48	139	107	154	51	28	**710**
	A lot of difficulty	20	61	*	12	34	55	37	19	9	**249**
	Unable to do	12	14	*	4	13	8	14	*	6	**76**
Remembering and concentrating	**Total**	**68**	**206**	**20**	**64**	**187**	**171**	**205**	**71**	**43**	**1 035**
	Some difficulty	51	143	24	40	175	79	173	82	146	**914**
	A lot of difficulty	20	48	14	15	58	37	46	18	63	**320**
	Unable to do	40	27	11	13	56	21	75	21	31	**295**
Self-care	**Total**	**111**	**217**	**49**	**69**	**289**	**137**	**294**	**122**	**240**	**1 528**

6. Disabilities

6.1 Population aged 5 years and older that have some difficulty or are unable to do basic activities, by province, 2017 (concluded)

Degree of difficulty with which basic activities are carried out		Thousands									
		Western Cape	**Eastern Cape**	**Northern Cape**	**Free State**	**KwaZulu-Natal**	**North West**	**Gauteng**	**Mpumalanga**	**Limpopo**	**South Africa**
	Some difficulty	10	31	4	6	40	13	67	25	14	**210**
	A lot of difficulty	9	20	*	*	17	4	29	*	*	**89**
	Unable to do	7	13	*	*	15	4	26	*	7	**80**
Communication	**Total**	**26**	**64**	**9**	**9**	**72**	**21**	**122**	**31**	**24**	**378**
Total aged 5 years and older		**5 922**	**5 768**	**1 089**	**2 595**	**9 888**	**3 438**	**13 009**	**3 926**	**5 021**	**50 655**

Totals exclude the 'don't know' and 'No difficulty' options as well as unspecified.
Values based on three or less unweighted cases are considered too small to provide accurate estimates, and values are therefore replaced by asterisks.
Due to rounding, numbers do not necessarily add up to totals.
Only individuals aged five years and older are used for this analysis as children below the age of five years are often mistakenly categorised as being unable to walk, remember, communicate or care for themselves when it is due to their level of development rather than any innate disabilities they might have. These issues are however actively addressed during training of fieldworkers.

6. Disabilities

6.2 Population aged 5 years and older that have some difficulty, a lot of difficulty or are unable to do basic activities, by population group and sex, 2017

Degree of difficulty with which basic activities are carried out		Thousands														
		Black African			Coloured			Indian/Asian			White			Total		
		Male	Female	Total	Male	Female	Total	Male	Female	Total	Male	Female	Total	Male	Female	Total
	Some difficulty	662	1 044	**1 706**	70	119	**189**	29	47	**76**	243	268	**510**	**1 004**	**1 477**	**2 481**
	A lot of difficulty	82	142	**224**	26	31	**57**	6	7	**13**	26	34	**60**	**140**	**214**	**353**
	Unable to do	13	21	**34**	*	*	**4**	4	*	**4**	*	*	**3**	**21**	**24**	**45**
Seeing	**Total**	**757**	**1 207**	**1 965**	**98**	**152**	**250**	**39**	**53**	**93**	**270**	**302**	**573**	**1 165**	**1 715**	**2 880**
	Some difficulty	176	260	**436**	19	18	**37**	4	4	**8**	44	33	**78**	**243**	**315**	**558**
	A lot of difficulty	39	48	**87**	6	4	**10**	*	*	*****	14	13	**27**	**60**	**66**	**126**
	Unable to do	9	15	**24**	5	*	**7**	*	*	*****	*	*	*****	**14**	**19**	**33**
Hearing	**Total**	**225**	**322**	**547**	**30**	**24**	**54**	**4**	**6**	**10**	**58**	**48**	**106**	**317**	**400**	**717**
	Some difficulty	171	289	**460**	21	29	**50**	7	6	**13**	49	70	**120**	**249**	**394**	**643**
	A lot of difficulty	83	148	**231**	11	18	**28**	*	*	**4**	16	20	**36**	**113**	**187**	**300**
	Unable to do	39	51	**90**	8	6	**14**	*	*	*****	6	4	**10**	**54**	**63**	**116**
Walking	**Total**	**293**	**488**	**781**	**39**	**53**	**92**	**12**	**8**	**20**	**71**	**95**	**166**	**415**	**644**	**1 060**
	Some difficulty	256	346	**603**	16	17	**33**	5	9	**14**	28	32	**60**	**305**	**405**	**710**
	A lot of difficulty	84	125	**209**	16	8	**23**	*	*	*****	10	4	**13**	**112**	**137**	**249**
	Unable to do	30	31	**61**	6	4	**10**	*	*	*****	*	4	**5**	**37**	**39**	**76**
Remembering and concentrating	**Total**	**371**	**502**	**873**	**37**	**29**	**66**	**7**	**10**	**17**	**39**	**40**	**79**	**454**	**581**	**1 035**
	Some difficulty	401	409	**811**	24	19	**42**	10	7	**17**	20	23	**44**	**455**	**459**	**914**
	A lot of difficulty	134	139	**273**	15	7	**22**	*	*	**4**	11	9	**20**	**162**	**157**	**320**
	Unable to do	137	118	**256**	12	9	**21**	*	*	*****	6	12	**18**	**155**	**140**	**295**
Self-care	**Total**	**672**	**667**	**1 339**	**51**	**35**	**86**	**12**	**9**	**21**	**37**	**45**	**81**	**772**	**756**	**1 528**

6. Disabilities

6.2 Population aged 5 years and older that have some difficulty, a lot of difficulty or are unable to do basic activities, by population group and sex, 2017 (concluded)

Degree of difficulty with which basic activities are carried out		Thousands														
		Black African			Coloured			Indian/Asian			White			Total		
		Male	Female	Total	Male	Female	Total	Male	Female	Total	Male	Female	Total	Male	Female	Total
	Some difficulty	101	89	**190**	4	7	**10**	*	*	*	5	*	**8**	**109**	**101**	**210**
	A lot of difficulty	39	31	**70**	*	*	**5**	*	*	**4**	6	4	**10**	**49**	**40**	**89**
	Unable to do	36	32	**69**	4	*	**7**	*	*	*	*	*	*	**42**	**37**	**80**
Communication	**Total**	**176**	**153**	**329**	**10**	**12**	**23**	*	**4**	**5**	**13**	**8**	**21**	**201**	**178**	**378**
Total aged 5 years and older		**19 779**	**20 828**	**40 606**	**2 159**	**2 319**	**4 478**	**670**	**642**	**1 312**	**2 066**	**2 192**	**4 258**	**24 674**	**25 981**	**50 655**

Totals exclude the 'don't know' and 'No difficulty' options as well as unspecified.
Due to rounding, numbers do not necessarily add up to totals.
Values based on three or less unweighted cases are considered too small to provide accurate estimates, and values are therefore replaced by asterisks.
Only individuals aged five years or older are used for this analysis as children below the age of five years are often mistakenly categorised as being unable to walk, remember, communicate or care for themselves when it is due to their level of development rather than any innate disabilities they might have. These issues are however actively addressed during training of fieldworkers.

6. Disabilities

6.3 Population aged 5 years and older that are using assistive devices, by sex and province, 2017

Assistive devices		Thousands									
		Western Cape	Eastern Cape	Northern Cape	Free State	KwaZulu-Natal	North West	Gauteng	Mpumalanga	Limpopo	South Africa
	Male	502	135	54	98	203	78	822	110	57	**2 060**
	Female	716	216	88	167	289	161	1 097	129	87	**2 950**
Eye glasses/spectacles/contact lenses	**Total**	**1 218**	**351**	**143**	**264**	**492**	**239**	**1 919**	**239**	**144**	**5 010**
	Male	9	*	*	*	5	*	24	*	4	**53**
	Female	11	4	*	*	7	*	21	*	4	**56**
Hearing aid	**Total**	**20**	**6**	*****	**6**	**11**	**5**	**46**	**5**	**8**	**109**
	Male	18	24	*	*	24	25	39	15	15	**166**
	Female	20	34	5	14	54	17	42	21	24	**232**
Walking stick/walking frame	**Total**	**38**	**59**	**8**	**17**	**79**	**41**	**82**	**36**	**39**	**398**
	Male	13	6	*	*	6	*	14	*	5	**53**
	Female	9	9	*	*	7	6	12	*	4	**53**
A wheelchair	**Total**	**22**	**15**	**4**	**4**	**12**	**9**	**26**	**5**	**9**	**106**
	Male	*	*	*	*	*	*	7	*	*	**15**
	Female	*	4	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	**12**
Other assistive devices	**Total**	*****	**5**	*****	*****	*****	*****	**9**	*****	**6**	**27**
	Male	2 914	2 771	525	1 214	4 768	1 727	6 500	1 908	2 347	**24 674**
	Female	3 008	2 997	564	1 381	5 120	1 710	6 509	2 018	2 674	**25 981**
Total aged 5 years and older	**Total**	**5 922**	**5 768**	**1 089**	**2 595**	**9 888**	**3 438**	**13 009**	**3 926**	**5 021**	**50 655**

Totals exclude the 'don't know' and 'No difficulty' options as well as unspecified. Due to rounding, numbers do not necessarily add up to totals.
Only individuals over the age of five years are used for this analysis as children below the age of five years are often mistakenly categorised as being unable to walk, remember, communicate or care for themselves when it is due to their level of development rather than any innate disabilities they might have. These issues are however actively addressed during training of fieldworkers.
Values based on three or less unweighted cases are considered too small to provide accurate estimates, and values are therefore replaced by asterisks.

7. Social welfare

7.1 Population that received social grants, relief assistance or social relief, by population group, sex and province, 2017

Population group and sex		Thousands									
		Western Cape	Eastern Cape	Northern Cape	Free State	KwaZulu-Natal	North West	Gauteng	Mpumalanga	Limpopo	South Africa
Black African	Male	246	1 240	110	417	1 841	598	1 142	677	1 065	**7 336**
	Female	271	1 297	126	480	2 003	670	1 281	756	1 230	**8 115**
	Total	**517**	**2 537**	**236**	**896**	**3 844**	**1 269**	**2 423**	**1 433**	**2 295**	**15 451**
Coloured	Male	417	81	93	19	16	3	42	*	*	**675**
	Female	486	83	113	16	14	12	52	*	4	**780**
	Total	**903**	**163**	**207**	**35**	**29**	**15**	**95**	*****	**7**	**1 454**
Indian/Asian	Male	*	*	*	*	61	*	19	*	1	**82**
	Female	*	*	*	*	86	*	29	*	7	**122**
	Total	*****	*****	*****	*****	**147**	*****	**49**	*****	**8**	**204**
White	Male	18	6	5	15	*	*	39	10	3	**103**
	Female	24	11	7	24	8	10	71	11	4	**171**
	Total	**42**	**17**	**12**	**40**	**12**	**12**	**109**	**22**	**7**	**274**
Total	**Male**	**681**	**1 327**	**208**	**451**	**1 922**	**604**	**1 243**	**688**	**1 073**	**8 196**
	Female	**782**	**1 391**	**247**	**519**	**2 110**	**692**	**1 433**	**768**	**1 245**	**9 188**
	Total	**1 462**	**2 718**	**455**	**971**	**4 032**	**1 296**	**2 676**	**1 457**	**2 318**	**17 383**

Totals exclude unspecified grant receipt.
Due to rounding, numbers do not necessarily add up to totals.
Values based on three or less unweighted cases are considered too small to provide accurate estimates, and values are therefore replaced by asterisks.

8. Dwellings and services

8.1 Type of dwelling, by number of rooms in the dwelling

8.1.1 All population groups, 2017

Type of dwelling	Thousands				
	1–3 rooms	4–5 rooms	6+ rooms	Unspecified	Total
Dwelling/house or brick/concrete block structure on a separate stand or yard or on farm	1 298	3 048	5 711	26	**10 083**
Traditional dwelling/hut/structure made of traditional materials	295	307	295	*	**898**
Flat or apartment in a block of flats	205	413	186	*	**803**
Cluster house in complex	9	23	66	*	**100**
Town house (semi-detached house in complex)	5	114	124	*	**242**
Semi-detached house	37	141	98	*	**277**
Dwelling/house/flat/room in backyard	535	51	31	*	**620**
Informal dwelling/shack in backyard	830	33	4	*	**869**
Informal dwelling/shack not in backyard	1 121	176	37	*	**1 335**
Room/flatlet on a property or a larger dwelling servant quarters/granny flat	758	65	17	*	**843**
Caravan/tent	11	*	*	*	**12**
Other	98	14	5	*	**117**
Total	**5 202**	**4 385**	**6 575**	**38**	**16 199**

Due to rounding, numbers do not necessarily add up to totals.
Values based on three or less unweighted cases are considered too small to provide accurate estimates, and values are therefore replaced by asterisks.

8. Dwellings and services

8.1 Type of dwelling, by number of rooms in the dwelling

8.1.2 Black African population group, 2017

Type of dwelling	Thousands				
	1–3 rooms	4–5 rooms	6+ rooms	Unspecified	Total
Dwelling/house or brick/concrete block structure on a separate stand or yard or on farm	1 214	2 660	4 000	18	**7 891**
Traditional dwelling/hut/structure made of traditional materials	292	304	287	*	**884**
Flat or apartment in a block of flats	183	229	79	*	**490**
Cluster house in complex	8	6	22	*	**36**
Town house (semi-detached house in complex)	5	49	33	*	**86**
Semi-detached house	18	51	22	*	**91**
Dwelling/house/flat/room in backyard	525	33	26	*	**587**
Informal dwelling/shack in backyard	786	27	*	*	**817**
Informal dwelling/shack not in backyard	1 095	168	30	*	**1 295**
Room/flatlet on a property or a larger dwelling servant quarters/granny flat	716	38	13	*	**770**
Caravan/tent	10	*	*	*	**11**
Other	70	9	*	*	**82**
Total	**4 922**	**3 573**	**4 518**	**28**	**13 042**

Due to rounding, numbers do not necessarily add up to totals.
Values based on three or less unweighted cases are considered too small to provide accurate estimates, and values are therefore replaced by asterisks.

8. Dwellings and services

8.1 Type of dwelling, by number of rooms in the dwelling

8.1.3 Other** population groups, 2017

Type of dwelling	Thousands				
	1–3 rooms	4–5 rooms	6+ rooms	Unspecified	Total
Dwelling/house or brick/concrete block structure on a separate stand or yard or on farm	84	389	1 711	8	**2 191**
Traditional dwelling/hut/structure made of traditional materials	*	*	8	*	**13**
Flat or apartment in a block of flats	22	184	107	*	**313**
Cluster house in complex	*	17	45	*	**64**
Town house (semi-detached house in complex)	*	65	91	*	**156**
Semi-detached house	19	90	76	*	**186**
Dwelling/house/flat/room in backyard	10	17	5	*	**33**
Informal dwelling/shack in backyard	44	6	*	*	**52**
Informal dwelling/shack not in backyard	26	8	6	*	**40**
Room/flatlet on a property or a larger dwelling servant quarters/granny flat	42	27	4	*	**73**
Caravan/tent	*	*	*	*	**1**
Other	28	4	*	*	**35**
Total	**280**	**811**	**2 056**	**10**	**3 157**

Due to rounding, numbers do not necessarily add up to totals.
Values based on three or less unweighted cases are considered too small to provide accurate estimates, and values are therefore replaced by asterisks.
** Other includes coloured, Asian/Indian and white.

8. Dwellings and services

8.2 Type of dwelling of households, by province, 2017

Type of dwelling	Thousands									
	Western Cape	**Eastern Cape**	**Northern Cape**	**Free State**	**KwaZulu-Natal**	**North West**	**Gauteng**	**Mpuma-langa**	**Limpopo**	**South Africa**
Dwelling/house or brick/concrete block structure on a separate stand or yard or on farm	986	945	248	635	1 724	791	2 534	964	1 256	**10 083**
Traditional dwelling/hut/structure made of traditional materials	*	371	4	16	406	*	7	48	42	**898**
Flat or apartment in a block of flats	164	53	7	24	153	26	350	21	5	**803**
Cluster house in complex	18	4	*	*	10	6	58	*	*	**100**
Town house (semi-detached house in complex)	20	8	*	12	8	11	175	5	*	**242**
Semi-detached house	179	39	7	10	15	*	21	*	*	**277**
Dwelling/house/flat/room in backyard	16	13	4	16	47	38	422	14	50	**620**
Informal dwelling/shack in backyard	149	27	9	51	25	67	480	31	29	**869**
Informal dwelling/shack not in backyard	198	90	32	90	168	166	454	80	56	**1 335**
Room/flatlet on a property or a larger dwelling servant quarters/granny flat	55	112	20	24	265	62	136	75	93	**843**
Caravan/tent	*	*	*	*	*	*	5	*	*	**12**
Other	36	4	*	*	*	*	66	4	*	**117**
Total	**1 823**	**1 667**	**333**	**882**	**2 827**	**1 172**	**4 709**	**1 248**	**1 537**	**16 199**

Due to rounding, numbers do not necessarily add up to totals.
Values based on three or less unweighted cases are considered too small to provide accurate estimates, and values are therefore replaced by asterisks.

8. Dwellings and services

8.3 Type of dwelling of households, by main source of water, 2017

Type of dwelling	Thousands							
	Piped (Tap) water in dwelling	Piped (Tap) water on site or in yard	Borehole on site	Rain-water tank on site	Neighbour's tap	Public tap	Water-carrier/ Tanker	Water vendor
Formal dwelling/house or brick/concrete block structure on a separate stand or yard or on farm	5 645	2 225	246	108	215	893	175	130
Traditional dwelling/hut/structure made of traditional materials	19	170	*	52	36	262	30	5
Flat or apartment in a block of flats	720	58	*	*	*	14	*	*
Cluster house in complex	89	8	*	*	*	*	*	*
Town house (semi-detached house in complex)	236	*	*	*	*	*	*	*
Semi-detached house	247	26	*	*	*	*	*	*
Dwelling/house/flat/room in backyard	127	433	12	*	5	16	5	6
Informal dwelling/shack in backyard	106	651	*	*	15	62	23	*
Informal dwelling/shack not in backyard	71	408	13	*	61	663	70	22
Room/flatlet on a property or a larger dwelling servant quarters/granny flat	246	414	44	17	13	65	17	*
Caravan/tent	*	7	*	*	*	*	*	*
Other	50	59	*	*	*	4	*	*
Total	**7 561**	**4 463**	**324**	**184**	**348**	**1 984**	**323**	**172**

Due to rounding, numbers do not necessarily add up to totals.
Values based on three or less unweighted cases are considered too small to provide accurate estimates, and values are therefore replaced by asterisks.

8. Dwellings and services

8.3 Type of dwelling of households, by main source of water, 2017 (concluded)

Type of dwelling	Thousands						
	Borehole off site/ communal	Flowing water/Stream/ River	Dam/Pool/ Stagnant water	Well	Spring	Other	Total
Formal dwelling/house or brick/concrete block structure on a separate stand or yard or on farm	167	119	22	40	41	57	**10 083**
Traditional dwelling/hut/structure made of traditional materials	64	133	6	25	78	14	**898**
Flat or apartment in a block of flats	*	*	*	*	*	*	**803**
Cluster house in complex	*	*	*	*	*	*	**100**
Town house (semi-detached house in complex)	*	*	*	*	*	*	**242**
Semi-detached house	*	*	*	*	*	*	**277**
Dwelling/house/flat/room in backyard	7	*	*	*	*	*	**620**
Informal dwelling/shack in backyard	5	*	*	*	*	*	**869**
Informal dwelling/shack not in backyard	11	*	*	*	*	7	**1 335**
Room/flatlet on a property or a larger dwelling servant quarters/granny flat	10	4	*	*	4	8	**843**
Caravan/tent	*	*	*	*	*	*	**12**
Other	*	*	*	*	*	*	**117**
Total	**266**	**263**	**29**	**69**	**125**	**89**	**16 199**

Due to rounding, numbers do not necessarily add up to totals.
Values based on three or less unweighted cases are considered too small to provide accurate estimates, and values are therefore replaced by asterisks.

8. Dwellings and services

8.4 Households by type of dwelling, by tenure status, 2017

Type of dwelling		Thousands							
	Rented	Rented from other	Owned, but not yet paid off to bank /financial institution	Owned, but not yet paid off to private lender	Owned and fully paid off	Occupied rent-free	Other	Do not know	Total
Dwelling/house or brick/concrete block structure on a separate stand or yard or on farm	1 142	108	845	102	6 524	1 231	99	32	**10 083**
Traditional dwelling/hut/structure made of traditional materials	54	*	*	*	677	160	5	*	**898**
Flat or apartment in a block of flats	502	90	50	4	92	59	7	*	**803**
Cluster house in complex	34	*	25	*	31	5	*	*	**100**
Town house (semi-detached house in complex)	88	39	50	12	48	5	*	*	**242**
Semi-detached house	48	18	39	*	134	37	*	*	**277**
Dwelling/house/flat/room in backyard	484	4	*	*	57	69	3	*	**620**
Informal dwelling/shack in backyard	627	6	*	*	103	131	*	*	**869**
Informal dwelling/shack not in backyard	277	*	8	*	645	360	41	*	**1 335**
Room/flatlet on a property or a larger dwelling servant quarters/granny flat	595	38	*	*	27	171	4	*	**843**
Caravan/tent	*	*	*	*	*	6	*	*	**12**
Other	28	9	*	*	12	67	*	*	**117**
Total	**3 881**	**320**	**1 021**	**122**	**8 351**	**2 301**	**161**	**42**	**16 199**

Due to rounding, numbers do not necessarily add up to totals.
Values based on three or less unweighted cases are considered too small to provide accurate estimates, and values are therefore replaced by asterisks.

8. Dwellings and services

8.5 Tenure status of households, by province, 2017

Province	Thousands								
	Rented	Rented from other	Owned, but not yet paid off to bank/financial institution	Owned, but not yet paid off to private lender	Owned and fully paid off	Occupied rent-free	Other	Do not know	Total
Western Cape	498	63	202	19	795	213	28	4	**1 823**
Eastern Cape	245	31	52	4	1 052	276	*	*	**1 667**
Northern Cape	55	8	11	*	216	39	*	*	**333**
Free State	191	7	34	8	443	191	5	*	**882**
KwaZulu-Natal	643	53	106	17	1 578	401	16	12	**2 827**
North West	241	12	36	*	727	147	5	*	**1 172**
Gauteng	1 586	116	514	54	1 615	713	95	16	**4 709**
Mpumalanga	186	10	54	5	819	170	*	*	**1 248**
Limpopo	234	17	12	11	1 106	150	6	*	**1 537**
South Africa	**3 881**	**320**	**1 021**	**122**	**8 351**	**2 301**	**161**	**42**	**16 199**

Due to rounding, numbers do not necessarily add up to totals.
Values based on three or less unweighted cases are considered too small to provide accurate estimates, and values are therefore replaced by asterisks.

8. Dwellings and services

8.6 Type of ownership of the dwellings of households, by population group and sex of the household head, 2017

Population group and sex		Thousands								
		Rented	Rented from other	Owned, but not yet paid off to bank/financial institution	Owned, but not yet paid off to private lender	Owned and fully paid off	Occupied rent-free	Other	Do not know	Total
Black African	Male	2 206	127	295	37	3 396	1 237	76	16	**7 390**
	Female	917	62	143	21	3 602	821	73	12	**5 651**
	Total	**3 122**	**189**	**438**	**58**	**6 998**	**2 058**	**149**	**28**	**13 042**
Coloured	Male	142	25	102	6	309	92	*	*	**679**
	Female	75	29	29	3	291	58	6	4	**493**
	Total	**217**	**53**	**131**	**10**	**600**	**150**	**8**	**5**	**1 172**
Indian/Asian	Male	87	8	65	9	95	14	*	5	**285**
	Female	23	5	14	*	56	12	*	*	**112**
	Total	**111**	**13**	**79**	**9**	**151**	**27**	*****	**6**	**397**
White	Male	273	34	293	29	431	45	*	*	**1 110**
	Female	158	30	80	15	171	22	*	*	**478**
	Total	**431**	**64**	**373**	**45**	**602**	**67**	*****	**4**	**1 588**
Total	**Male**	**2 708**	**193**	**755**	**82**	**4 231**	**1 388**	**82**	**24**	**9 464**
	Female	**1 173**	**126**	**266**	**40**	**4 120**	**912**	**79**	**18**	**6 735**
	Total	**3 881**	**320**	**1 021**	**122**	**8 351**	**2 301**	**161**	**42**	**16 199**

Due to rounding, numbers do not necessarily add up to totals.
Values based on three or less unweighted cases are considered too small to provide accurate estimates, and values are therefore replaced by asterisks.

8. Dwellings and services

8.7 Type of dwelling of households, by main source of energy

8.7.1 For cooking, 2017

Type of dwelling	Thousands											
	Electricity from mains	**Electricity from generator**	**Gas**	**Paraffin**	**Wood**	**Coal**	**Candles**	**Animal dung**	**Solar energy**	**Other**	**None**	**Total**
Dwelling/house or brick/concrete block structure on a separate stand or yard or on farm	8 398	122	478	126	877	39	15	8	8	7	5	**10 083**
Traditional dwelling/hut/structure made of traditional materials	446	10	25	70	321	8	7	8	*	*	*	**898**
Flat or apartment in a block of flats	745	26	20	6	4	*	*	*	*	*	*	**803**
Cluster house in complex	87	4	8	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	**100**
Town house (semi-detached house in complex)	238	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	**242**
Semi-detached house	250	*	23	*	*	*	*	*	*		*	**277**
Dwelling/house/flat/room in backyard	373	210	6	8	17	*	4	*	*	*	*	**620**
Informal dwelling/shack in backyard	388	360	10	80	18	*	9	*	*	*	*	**869**
Informal dwelling/shack not in backyard	657	132	66	372	78	14	6	*	4	*	*	**1 335**
Room/flatlet on a property or a larger dwelling servant quarters/granny flat	629	133	22	17	35	*	*	*	*	*	*	**843**
Caravan/tent	10	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	**12**
Other	78	17	10	6	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	**117**
Total	**12 298**	**1 017**	**672**	**686**	**1 357**	**65**	**44**	**18**	**16**	**18**	**9**	**16 199**

Due to rounding, numbers do not necessarily add up to totals.
Values based on three or less unweighted cases are considered too small to provide accurate estimates, and values are therefore replaced by asterisks.

8. Dwellings and services

8.7 Type of dwelling of households, by main source of energy

8.7.2 For heating, 2017

Type of dwelling	Thousands											
	Electricity from mains	**Electricity from generator**	**Gas**	**Paraffin**	**Wood**	**Coal**	**Candles**	**Animal dung**	**Solar energy**	**Other**	**None**	**Total**
Dwelling/house or brick/concrete block structure on a separate stand or yard or on farm	3 852	80	351	617	1 156	150	6	10	15	3 380	465	**10 083**
Traditional dwelling/hut/structure made of traditional materials	51	5	*	52	482	13	*	10	*	252	28	**898**
Flat or apartment in a block of flats	487	21	16	23	7	*	*	*	*	201	44	**803**
Cluster house in complex	50	*	12	*	5	*	*	*	*	22	8	**100**
Town house (semi-detached house in complex)	168	*	17	*	*	*	*	*	*	51	4	**242**
Semi-detached house	90	*	5	23	7	*		*	*	120	31	**277**
Dwelling/house/flat/room in backyard	185	134	*	16	29	*	*	*	*	221	30	**620**
Informal dwelling/shack in backyard	141	213	*	69	38	8	*	*	*	331	66	**869**
Informal dwelling/shack not in backyard	204	52	8	153	173	54	*	*	*	625	63	**1 335**
Room/flatlet on a property or a larger dwelling servant quarters/granny flat	249	52	6	39	61	*	*	*	*	376	59	**843**
Caravan/tent	5	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	**12**
Other	52	12	*	*	6	*	*	*	*	24	18	**117**
Total	**5 537**	**575**	**425**	**994**	**1 966**	**228**	**7**	**22**	**23**	**5 603**	**819**	**16 199**

Due to rounding, numbers do not necessarily add up to totals.
Values based on three or less unweighted cases are considered too small to provide accurate estimates, and values are therefore replaced by asterisks.

8. Dwellings and services

8.7 Type of dwelling of households, by main source of energy

8.7.3 For lighting, 2017

Type of dwelling	Thousands											
	Electricity from mains	**Electricity from generator**	**Gas**	**Paraffin**	**Wood**	**Coal**	**Candles**	**Animal Dung**	**Solar energy**	**Other**	**None**	**Total**
Dwelling/house or brick/concrete block structure on a separate stand or yard or on farm	9 662	118	10	48	18	*	191	*	25	*	9	**10 083**
Traditional dwelling/hut/structure made of traditional materials	696	12	*	33	15	*	114	*	25	*	*	**898**
Flat or apartment in a block of flats	767	26	*	*	*	*	8	*	*	*	*	**803**
Cluster house in complex	94	4	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	**100**
Town house (semi-detached house in complex)	241	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	**242**
Semi-detached house	274	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	**277**
Dwelling/house/flat/room in backyard	392	212	*	*	*	*	11	*	*	*	*	**620**
Informal dwelling/shack in backyard	411	373	*	19	*	*	59	*	3	*	*	**869**
Informal dwelling/shack not in backyard	725	144	*	147	*	*	290	*	17	*	*	**1 335**
Room/flatlet on a property or a larger dwelling servant quarters/granny flat	659	144	*	8	*	*	30	*	*	*	*	**843**
Caravan/tent	10	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	**12**
Other	90	18	*	*	*	*	4	*	*	*	*	**117**
Total	**14 021**	**1 054**	**16**	**259**	**39**	*****	**709**	**5**	**74**	**2**	**16**	**16 199**

Due to rounding, numbers do not necessarily add up to totals.
Values based on three or less unweighted cases are considered too small to provide accurate estimates, and values are therefore replaced by asterisks.

9. Water services

9.1 Main source of water for households, by province, 2017

Main source of water	Thousands									
	Western Cape	Eastern Cape	Northern Cape	Free State	KwaZulu-Natal	North West	Gauteng	Mpumalanga	Limpopo	South Africa
Piped (Tap) water in dwelling	1 380	563	164	400	1 097	328	3 049	373	205	**7 561**
Piped (Tap) water on site or in yard	237	235	107	373	773	431	1 249	539	518	**4 463**
Borehole on site	7	*	6	6	15	56	30	36	166	**324**
Rain-water tank on site	4	148	*	*	23	*	5	*	*	**184**
Neighbour's tap	5	26	4	14	73	41	23	62	100	**348**
Public tap	178	413	44	31	446	205	250	92	325	**1 984**
Water-carrier/Tanker	5	9	*	18	90	63	72	41	25	**323**
Water vendor	*	7	*	19	9	23	4	32	77	**172**
Borehole off site/communal	*	56	*	18	66	20	14	31	57	**266**
Flowing water/Stream/River	*	113	*	*	127	*	*	8	12	**263**
Dam/Pool/Stagnant water	*	*	*	*	21	*	*	*	*	**29**
Well	*	8	*	*	32	*	*	14	11	**69**
Spring	*	83	*	*	21	*	*	7	12	**125**
Other	*	*	*	*	35	*	8	12	27	**89**
Total	**1 823**	**1 667**	**333**	**882**	**2 827**	**1 172**	**4 709**	**1 248**	**1 537**	**16 199**

Due to rounding, numbers do not necessarily add up to totals.
Values based on three or less unweighted cases are considered too small to provide accurate estimates, and values are therefore replaced by asterisks.

9. Water services

9.2 Households by main source of water, by population group of the household head, 2017

Main source of water	Thousands				
	Black African	**Coloured**	**Indian/Asian**	**White**	**Total**
Piped (Tap) water in dwelling	4 724	971	376	1 489	**7 561**
Piped (Tap) water on site or in yard	4 289	147	11	16	**4 463**
Borehole on site	283	5	*	34	**324**
Rain-water tank on site	176	*	*	6	**184**
Neighbour's tap	338	9	*	*	**348**
Public tap	1 958	23	*	*	**1 984**
Water-carrier/Tanker	310	7	5	*	**323**
Water vendor	152	4	*	16	**172**
Borehole off site/communal	248	*	*	17	**266**
Flowing water/Stream/River	260	*	*	*	**263**
Dam/Pool/Stagnant water	28	*	*	*	**29**
Well	68	*	*	*	**69**
Spring	123	*	*	*	**125**
Other	86	*	*	*	**89**
Total	**13 042**	**1 172**	**397**	**1 588**	**16 199**

Due to rounding, numbers do not necessarily add up to totals.
Values based on three or less unweighted cases are considered too small to provide accurate estimates, and values are therefore replaced by asterisks.

9. Water services

9.3 Households whose main source of water was supplied by the local municipality, by province, 2017

Main source of water supplied by local municipality	Thousands									
	Western Cape	Eastern Cape	Northern Cape	Free State	KwaZulu-Natal	North West	Gauteng	Mpumalanga	Limpopo	South Africa
Yes	1 719	1 175	294	816	2 258	814	4 416	1 003	979	**13 475**
No	102	481	38	62	447	268	120	224	534	**2 277**
Do not know	*	7	*	*	114	82	164	19	15	**406**
Unspecified	*	4	*	*	8	8	9	*	8	**41**
Total	**1 823**	**1 667**	**333**	**882**	**2 827**	**1 172**	**4 709**	**1 248**	**1 537**	**16 199**

Due to rounding, numbers do not necessarily add up to totals.
Values based on three or less unweighted cases are considered too small to provide accurate estimates, and values are therefore replaced by asterisks.

9. Water services

9.4 Households whose main source of water was supplied by the local municipality, by population group and sex of the household head, 2017

Main source of water supplied by local municipality	Thousands														
	Black African			Coloured			Indian/Asian			White			Total		
	Male	Female	Total	Male	Female	Total	Male	Female	Total	Male	Female	Total	Male	Female	Total
Yes	6 057	4 491	**10 548**	615	468	**1 083**	274	111	**385**	1 010	449	**1 460**	7 957	5 519	**13 475**
No	1 085	983	**2 068**	63	24	**86**	7	*	**7**	91	24	**116**	1 246	1 031	**2 277**
Do not know	229	163	**392**	*	*	*****	*	*	*****	4	5	**9**	236	170	**406**
Unspecified	20	14	**34**	*	*	*****	*	*	*****	5	*	**5**	25	15	**41**
Total	**7 390**	**5 651**	**13 042**	**679**	**493**	**1 172**	**285**	**112**	**397**	**1 110**	**478**	**1 588**	**9 464**	**6 735**	**16 199**

Due to rounding, numbers do not necessarily add up to totals.
Values based on three or less unweighted cases are considered too small to provide accurate estimates, and values are therefore replaced by asterisks.

9. Water services

9.5 Households without water in the dwelling or on site, by the distance household members have to travel to reach the nearest water source, and population group of the household head, 2017

Distance travelled to the nearest water source	Thousands				
	Black African	Coloured	Indian/Asian	White	Total
Less than 200m	1 845	30	*	18	**1 894**
Between 201m–500m	898	5	*	*	**906**
Between 501m–1km	317	4	*	4	**326**
More than 1km	169	*	*	4	**173**
Do not know	13	*	*	*	**14**
Unspecified	328	8	4	14	**355**
Total	**3 570**	**48**	**7**	**43**	**3 668**

Due to rounding, numbers do not necessarily add up to totals.
Values based on three or less unweighted cases are considered too small to provide accurate estimates, and values are therefore replaced by asterisks.

9. Water services

9.6 Households' perceptions of water quality, per province, 2017

Perceptions of water quality		Thousands									
		Western Cape	Eastern Cape	Northern Cape	Free State	KwaZulu-Natal	North West	Gauteng	Mpumalanga	Limpopo	South Africa
	Yes	1 677	1 428	292	758	2 611	1 090	4 563	1 067	1 461	**14 946**
	No	147	237	41	119	209	77	102	177	73	**1 183**
	Unspecified	*	*	*	5	7	5	44	4	*	**70**
Safe to drink	**Total**	**1 823**	**1 667**	**333**	**882**	**2 827**	**1 172**	**4 709**	**1 248**	**1 537**	**16 199**
	Yes	1 662	1 459	291	757	2 624	1 065	4 540	1 066	1 459	**14 921**
	No	159	202	41	119	195	104	116	174	75	**1 184**
	Unspecified	*	7	*	7	9	4	53	8	4	**94**
Clear	**Total**	**1 823**	**1 667**	**333**	**882**	**2 827**	**1 172**	**4 709**	**1 248**	**1 537**	**16 199**
	Yes	1 637	1 368	288	775	2 612	1 050	4 544	1 059	1 401	**14 733**
	No	184	292	46	101	208	119	124	184	132	**1 390**
	Unspecified	*	7	*	6	8	3	41	5	5	**76**
Good in taste	**Total**	**1 823**	**1 667**	**333**	**882**	**2 827**	**1 172**	**4 709**	**1 248**	**1 537**	**16 199**
	Yes	1 672	1 491	298	761	2 631	1 099	4 554	1 099	1 391	**14 997**
	No	149	166	34	115	184	68	106	138	136	**1 097**
	Unspecified	*	10	*	6	13	4	49	10	10	**105**
Free from bad smells	**Total**	**1 823**	**1 667**	**333**	**882**	**2 827**	**1 172**	**4 709**	**1 248**	**1 537**	**16 199**

Due to rounding, numbers do not necessarily add up to totals.
Values based on three or less unweighted cases are considered too small to provide accurate estimates, and values are therefore replaced by asterisks.

10. Communication

10.1 Households' ownership of a cellular phone, by population group and sex of the household head, 2017

Population group and sex of household head		Thousands			
		Yes	No	Unspecified	Total
Black African	Male	7 103	284	*	**7 390**
	Female	5 459	187	6	**5 651**
	Total	**12 562**	**471**	**8**	**13 042**
Coloured	Male	628	48	*	**679**
	Female	454	39	*	**493**
	Total	**1 082**	**87**	*****	**1 172**
Indian/Asian	Male	279	5	*	**285**
	Female	106	7	*	**112**
	Total	**384**	**12**	*****	**397**
White	Male	1 107	4	*	**1 110**
	Female	474	4	*	**478**
	Total	**1 581**	**7**	*****	**1 588**
Total	**Male**	**9 117**	**341**	**6**	**9 464**
	Female	**6 493**	**236**	**6**	**6 735**
	Total	**15 610**	**577**	**12**	**16 199**

Due to rounding, numbers do not necessarily add up to totals.
Values based on three or less unweighted cases are considered too small to provide accurate estimates, and values are therefore replaced by asterisks.

10. Communication

10.2 Households' ownership of a cellular phone, by province, 2017

Cell phone	Thousands									
	Western Cape	**Eastern Cape**	**Northern Cape**	**Free State**	**KwaZulu-Natal**	**North West**	**Gauteng**	**Mpumalanga**	**Limpopo**	**South Africa**
Yes	1 741	1 548	300	838	2 723	1 121	4 630	1 223	1 485	**15 610**
No	82	117	33	41	102	51	75	24	52	**577**
Unspecified	*	*	*	*	*	*	4	*	*	**12**
Total	**1 823**	**1 667**	**333**	**882**	**2 827**	**1 172**	**4 709**	**1 248**	**1 537**	**16 199**

Due to rounding, numbers do not necessarily add up to totals.
Values based on three or less unweighted cases are considered too small to provide accurate estimates, and values are therefore replaced by asterisks.

10. Communication

10.3 Households with connection of a landline phone, by population group and sex of the household head, 2017

Population group and sex of household head		Thousands			
		Yes	**No**	**Unspecified**	**Total**
Black African	Male	181	7 123	87	**7 390**
	Female	150	5 427	75	**5 651**
	Total	**331**	**12 549**	**161**	**13 042**
Coloured	Male	106	570	*	**679**
	Female	60	429	5	**493**
	Total	**166**	**999**	**8**	**1 172**
Indian/Asian	Male	121	160	4	**285**
	Female	41	69	*	**112**
	Total	**162**	**229**	**6**	**397**
White	Male	507	594	9	**1 110**
	Female	172	301	4	**478**
	Total	**680**	**896**	**13**	**1 588**
Total	**Male**	**915**	**8 447**	**102**	**9 464**
	Female	**423**	**6 226**	**86**	**6 735**
	Total	**1 339**	**14 673**	**188**	**16 199**

Due to rounding, numbers do not necessarily add up to totals.
Values based on three or less unweighted cases are considered too small to provide accurate estimates, and values are therefore replaced by asterisks.

10. Communication

10.4 Households' ownership of a landline phone, by province, 2017

Ownership of a landline phone	Thousands									
	Western Cape	Eastern Cape	Northern Cape	Free State	KwaZulu-Natal	North West	Gauteng	Mpumalanga	Limpopo	South Africa
Yes	359	80	19	46	243	51	482	32	28	**1 339**
No	1 457	1 565	312	829	2 556	1 106	4 160	1 198	1 489	**14 673**
Unspecified	8	22	*	7	28	16	66	18	21	**188**
Total	**1 823**	**1 667**	**333**	**882**	**2 827**	**1 172**	**4 709**	**1 248**	**1 537**	**16 199**

Due to rounding, numbers do not necessarily add up to totals.
Values based on three or less unweighted cases are considered too small to provide accurate estimates, and values are therefore replaced by asterisks.

11. Source of energy

11.1 Electricity connection to the mains, by population group, sex of the household head and province, 2017

Population group and sex		Thousands									
		Western Cape	Eastern Cape	Northern Cape	Free State	KwaZulu-Natal	North West	Gauteng	Mpumalanga	Limpopo	South Africa
Black African	Male	330	566	91	365	950	476	1 789	568	656	**5 791**
	Female	184	652	77	309	1 005	367	1 097	453	698	**4 842**
	Total	**513**	**1 219**	**168**	**675**	**1 955**	**843**	**2 886**	**1 021**	**1 354**	**10 633**
Coloured	Male	372	77	54	16	27	9	65	*	*	**625**
	Female	260	49	52	15	14	7	53	*	*	**452**
	Total	**632**	**126**	**106**	**31**	**41**	**15**	**117**	*****	**6**	**1 077**
Indian/Asian	Male	10	*	*	*	155	*	92	8	6	**278**
	Female	4	*	*	*	71	*	33	*	*	**111**
	Total	**15**	*****	*****	*****	**226**	*****	**126**	**9**	**7**	**389**
White	Male	276	60	21	59	90	58	457	55	25	**1 101**
	Female	143	17	8	32	32	30	178	20	5	**465**
	Total	**419**	**77**	**29**	**91**	**122**	**88**	**635**	**75**	**30**	**1 566**
Total	Male	**988**	**705**	**168**	**441**	**1 222**	**544**	**2 402**	**634**	**690**	**7 794**
	Female	**591**	**719**	**139**	**356**	**1 121**	**404**	**1 361**	**474**	**706**	**5 871**
	Total	**1 579**	**1 423**	**307**	**797**	**2 344**	**948**	**3 764**	**1 108**	**1 396**	**13 666**

11.2 Source of energy

11.2 Main source of energy used by households, by province

11.2.1 For cooking, 2017

Energy for cooking	Thousands									
	Western Cape	Eastern Cape	Northern Cape	Free State	KwaZulu-Natal	North West	Gauteng	Mpumalanga	Limpopo	South Africa
Electricity from mains	1 455	1 246	283	754	2 207	896	3 605	926	925	**12 298**
Electricity from generator	107	49	*	14	128	114	551	7	45	**1 017**
Gas	211	86	28	45	59	28	160	22	35	**672**
Paraffin	29	119	6	33	61	58	320	47	14	**686**
Wood	13	156	14	25	347	68	26	207	501	**1 357**
Coal	*	*	*	*	6	*	16	33	8	**65**
Candles	*	*	*	5	9	*	14	4	*	**44**
Animal dung	*	5	*	*	7	*	5	*	*	**18**
Solar energy	*	*	1	*	*	*	4	*	*	**16**
None	4	*	*	*	*	*	5	*	*	**18**
Other	*	*	*	*	*	*	4	*	*	**9**
Total	**1 823**	**1 667**	**333**	**882**	**2 827**	**1 172**	**4 709**	**1 248**	**1 537**	**16 199**

Totals exclude households that did not specify electricity connections.
Due to rounding, numbers do not necessarily add up to totals.
Values based on three or less unweighted cases are considered too small to provide accurate estimates, and values are therefore replaced by asterisks.

11. Source of energy

11.2 Main source of energy used by households, by province

11.2.2 For heating, 2017

Energy for heating	Thousands									
	Western Cape	Eastern Cape	Northern Cape	Free State	KwaZulu-Natal	North West	Gauteng	Mpumalanga	Limpopo	South Africa
Electricity from mains	456	194	136	315	932	372	2 404	424	304	**5 537**
Electricity from generator	18	9	*	7	34	52	423	6	25	**575**
Gas	65	31	8	42	14	13	216	31	4	**425**
Paraffin	184	436	8	180	22	8	145	8	2	**994**
Wood	99	395	68	88	499	126	117	197	378	**1 966**
Coal	*	*	*	18	15	*	80	102	7	**228**
Candles	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	**7**
Animal dung	*	7	*	*	8	*	*	*	*	**22**
Solar energy	3	5	*	*	4	*	4	*	*	**23**
None	841	526	111	201	1 130	541	1 084	412	757	**5 603**
Other	155	61	*	27	168	56	231	62	57	**819**
Total	**1 823**	**1 667**	**333**	**882**	**2 827**	**1 172**	**4 709**	**1 248**	**1 537**	**16 199**

Totals exclude households that did not specify electricity connections.
Due to rounding, numbers do not necessarily add up to totals.
Values based on three or less unweighted cases are considered too small to provide accurate estimates, and values are therefore replaced by asterisks.

11. Source of energy

11.2 Main source of energy used by households, by province

11.2.3 For lighting, 2017

Energy for lighting	Thousands									
	Western Cape	Eastern Cape	Northern Cape	Free State	KwaZulu-Natal	North West	Gauteng	Mpumalanga	Limpopo	South Africa
Electricity from mains	1 654	1 446	307	818	2 484	958	3 798	1 148	1 408	**14 021**
Electricity from generator	117	52	*	15	135	116	561	8	51	**1 054**
Gas	*	*	*	*	*	*	4	*	*	**16**
Paraffin	14	88	7	10	13	25	78	19	6	**259**
Wood	*	*	*	*	13	*	*	5	14	**39**
Coal	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	**3**
Candles	29	51	11	34	166	69	238	63	48	**709**
Animal dung	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	**5**
Solar energy	4	24	6	*	10	*	21	3	4	**74**
None	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	**2**
Other	*	*	*	*	*	*	6	*	*	**16**
Total	**1 823**	**1 667**	**333**	**882**	**2 827**	**1 172**	**4 709**	**1 248**	**1 537**	**16 199**

Totals exclude households that did not specify electricity connections.
Due to rounding, numbers do not necessarily add up to totals.
Values based on three or less unweighted cases are considered too small to provide accurate estimates, and values are therefore replaced by asterisks.

11. Source of energy

11.3 Main source of energy used by households, by population group of the household head

11.3.1 For cooking, 2017

Energy for cooking	Thousands				
	Black African	Coloured	Indian/Asian	White	Total
Electricity from mains	9 575	1 008	366	1 349	**12 298**
Electricity from generator	964	38	*	12	**1 017**
Gas	333	88	25	226	**672**
Paraffin	677	8	*	*	**686**
Wood	1 334	22	*	*	**1 357**
Coal	65	*	*	*	**65**
Candles	40	*	*	*	**44**
Animal dung	18	*	*	*	**18**
Solar energy	15	*	*	*	**16**
None	14	4	*	*	**18**
Other	8	*	*	*	**9**
Total	**13 042**	**1 172**	**397**	**1 588**	**16 199**

Totals exclude households that did not specify electricity connections.
Due to rounding, numbers do not necessarily add up to totals.
Values based on three or less unweighted cases are considered too small to provide accurate estimates, and values are therefore replaced by asterisks.

11. Source of energy

11.3 Main source of energy used by households, by population group of the household head

11.3.2 For heating, 2017

Energy for heating	Thousands				
	Black African	Coloured	Indian/Asian	White	Total
Electricity from mains	3 947	417	268	905	**5 537**
Electricity from generator	548	12	*	13	**575**
Gas	201	27	31	165	**425**
Paraffin	981	7	*	5	**994**
Wood	1 822	87	4	54	**1 966**
Coal	227	*	*	*	**228**
Candles	7	*	*	*	**7**
Animal dung	22	*	*	*	**22**
Solar energy	16	*	*	7	**23**
None	4 635	510	83	375	**5 603**
Other	636	111	9	63	**819**
Total	**13 042**	**1 172**	**397**	**1 588**	**16 199**

Due to rounding, numbers do not necessarily add up to totals.
Values based on three or less unweighted cases are considered too small to provide accurate estimates, and values are therefore replaced by asterisks.

11. Source of energy

11.3 Main source of energy used by households, by population group of the household head

11.3.3 For lighting, 2017

Energy for lighting	Thousands				
	Black African	Coloured	Indian/Asian	White	Total
Electricity from mains	10 966	1 101	390	1 564	**14 021**
Electricity from generator	1 002	38	*	13	**1 054**
Gas	11	*	*	*	**16**
Paraffin	253	5	*	*	**259**
Wood	37	*	*	*	**39**
Coal	*	*	*	*	**3**
Candles	682	22	4	*	**709**
Animal dung	5	*	*	*	**5**
Solar energy	66	4	*	4	**74**
None	*	*	*	*	*****
Other	15	*	*	*	**16**
Total	**13 042**	**1 172**	**397**	**1 588**	**16 199**

Due to rounding, numbers do not necessarily add up to totals.
Values based on three or less unweighted cases are considered too small to provide accurate estimates, and values are therefore replaced by asterisks.

12. Sanitation

12.1 Sanitation facility used by households, by province, 2017

Type of sanitation facility	Thousands									
	Western Cape	Eastern Cape	Northern Cape	Free State	KwaZulu-Natal	North West	Gauteng	Mpumalanga	Limpopo	South Africa
Flush toilet connected to a public sewerage system	1 608	712	223	657	1 240	496	4 124	482	316	**9 859**
Flush toilet connected to a septic tank	97	39	25	11	140	80	52	74	90	**610**
Pour flush toilet connected to a septic tank	*	9	*	*	8	5	11	*	5	**46**
Chemical toilet	*	11	*	*	40	3	47	*	15	**119**
Pit latrine/toilet with ventilation pipe	9	667	44	77	899	258	73	286	499	**2 812**
Pit latrine/toilet without ventilation pipe	5	144	23	89	370	293	269	347	533	**2 074**
Bucket toilet (collected by municipality)	80	16	*	15	5	*	93	*	*	**217**
Bucket toilet (emptied by household)	8	*	*	*	6	*	*	*	*	**21**
Ecological sanitation systems	*	5	*	*	15	*	5	17	7	**52**
Open defecation (e.g no facility, field, bush)	8	56	10	13	76	27	7	26	57	**281**
Other	*	*	*	8	22	5	17	6	11	**76**
Unspecified	*	5	*	5	5	*	11	*	*	**33**
Total	**1 823**	**1 667**	**333**	**882**	**2 827**	**1 172**	**4 709**	**1 248**	**1 537**	**16 199**

Due to rounding, numbers do not necessarily add up to totals.
Values based on three or less unweighted cases are considered too small to provide accurate estimates, and values are therefore replaced by asterisks.

12. Sanitation

12.2 Sanitation facility used by households, by population group of the household head, 2017

Type of sanitation facility	Thousands				
	Black African	Coloured	Indian/Asian	White	Total
Flush toilet connected to a public sewerage system	6 947	1 054	379	1 479	**9 859**
Flush toilet connected to a septic tank	449	58	8	95	**610**
Pour flush toilet connected to a septic tank	35	5	*	5	**46**
Chemical toilet	118	*	*	*	**119**
Pit latrine/toilet with ventilation pipe	2 788	19	4	*	**2 812**
Pit latrine/toilet without ventilation pipe	2 051	18	*	*	**2 074**
Bucket toilet (collected by municipality)	212	5	*	*	**217**
Bucket toilet (emptied by household)	16	4	*	*	**21**
Ecological sanitation systems	51	*	*	*	**52**
Open defecation (e.g no facility, field, bush)	273	8	*	*	**281**
Other	76	*	*	*	**76**
Unspecified	25	*	*	5	**33**
Total	**13 042**	**1 172**	**397**	**1 588**	**16 199**

Due to rounding, numbers do not necessarily add up to totals.
Values based on three or less unweighted cases are considered too small to provide accurate estimates, and values are therefore replaced by asterisks.

12. Sanitation

12.3 Sanitation facility used by households, by type of dwelling, 2017

Type of sanitation facility	Thousands					
	Dwelling/house or brick/concrete block structure on a separate stand or yard or on farm	Traditional dwelling/ hut/structure made of traditional materials	Flat or apartment in a block of flats	Cluster house in complex	Town house (semi-detached house in complex)	Semi-detached house
Flush toilet connected to a public sewerage system	6 310	24	772	95	240	258
Flush toilet connected to a septic tank	398	8	7	1	*	11
Pour flush toilet connected to a septic tank	28	1	*	*	*	*
Chemical toilet	49	13	*	*	*	*
Pit latrine/toilet with ventilation pipe	1 831	594	12	*	1	1
Pit latrine/toilet without ventilation pipe	1 258	173	3	1	1	7
Bucket toilet (collected by municipality)	31	*	1	*	*	*
Bucket toilet (emptied by household)	6	1	*	*	*	*
Ecological sanitation systems	23	5	1	*	*	*
Open defecation (e.g no facility, field, bush)	103	68	4	2	*	*
Other	27	6	2	*	*	*
Unspecified	17	3	2	*	*	1
Total	**10 083**	**898**	**803**	**100**	**242**	**277**

Due to rounding, numbers do not necessarily add up to totals.
Values based on three or less unweighted cases are considered too small to provide accurate estimates, and values are therefore replaced by asterisks.

12. Sanitation

12.3 Sanitation facility used by households, by type of dwelling, 2017 (concluded)

Type of sanitation facility	Thousands						
	Dwelling/house/flat/room in backyard	Informal dwelling/shack in backyard	Informal dwelling/shack not in backyard	Room/flatlet on a property or a larger dwelling servant quarters/ granny flat	Caravan/tent	Other	Total
Flush toilet connected to a public sewerage system	525	702	360	466	9	98	**9 859**
Flush toilet connected to a septic tank	22	11	28	117	*	6	**610**
Pour flush toilet connected to a septic tank	*	*	6	8	*	*	**46**
Chemical toilet	*	5	46	*	*	*	**119**
Pit latrine/toilet with ventilation pipe	35	36	190	110	*	*	**2 812**
Pit latrine/toilet without ventilation pipe	32	87	396	113	*	*	**2 074**
Bucket toilet (collected by municipality)	*	6	169	*	*	7	**217**
Bucket toilet (emptied by household)	*	*	9	*	*	*	**21**
Ecological sanitation systems	*	4	14	4	*	*	**52**
Open defecation (e.g no facility, field, bush)	*	9	83	11	*	*	**281**
Other	*	4	28	5	*	*	**76**
Unspecified	*	*	5	*	*	*	**33**
Total	**620**	**869**	**1 335**	**843**	**12**	**117**	**16 199**

Due to rounding, numbers do not necessarily add up to totals.
Values based on three or less unweighted cases are considered too small to provide accurate estimates, and values are therefore replaced by asterisks.

13. Refuse removal

13.1 Households who pay for their refuse removal, by type of refuse removal service and province, 2017

Refuse removal	Thousands									
	Western Cape	**Eastern Cape**	**Northern Cape**	**Free State**	**KwaZulu -Natal**	**North West**	**Gauteng**	**Mpuma-langa**	**Limpopo**	**South Africa**
Removed by local authority/private company at least once a week	1 096	362	139	293	689	267	2 194	312	147	**5 499**
Removed by local authority/private company less often than once a week	*	7	*	*	9	*	9	*	7	**41**
Removed by community members, contracted by the Municipality, at least once a week	*	*	*	7	94	5	71	17	22	**218**
Removed by community members, contracted by the Municipality, less often than once a week	*	*	*	*	*	*	4	*	4	**13**
Removed by community members at least once a week	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	**8**
Removed by community members less often than once a week	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	**3**
Communal refuse dump	4	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	**11**
Communal container	*	4	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	**14**
Unspecified	*	*	*	*	13	7	16	6	*	**55**
Total	**1 109**	**381**	**143**	**307**	**814**	**282**	**2 299**	**341**	**186**	**5 861**

Due to rounding, numbers do not necessarily add up to totals.
Values based on three or less unweighted cases are considered too small to provide accurate estimates, and values are therefore replaced by asterisks.

13. Refuse removal

13.2 Type of refuse removal services used by households, by population group of the household head, 2017

Refuse removal	Thousands				
	Black African	Coloured	Indian/Asian	White	South Africa
Removed by local authority/private company at least once a week	7 113	1 049	347	1 421	**9 931**
Removed by local authority/private company less often than once a week	142	9	*	9	**164**
Removed by community members, contracted by the Municipality, at least once a week	292	8	31	52	**383**
Removed by community members, contracted by the Municipality, less often than once a week	58	*	*	*	**63**
Removed by community members at least once a week	22	26	*	*	**51**
Removed by community members less often than once a week	12	*	*	*	**14**
Communal refuse dump	208	9	*	10	**228**
Communal container	233	8	*	12	**254**
Own refuse dump	4 143	27	7	54	**4 232**
Dump or leave rubbish anywhere	316	6	*	*	**324**
Other	64	9	*	*	**75**
Unspecified	437	17	4	22	**480**
Total	**13 042**	**1 172**	**397**	**1 588**	**16 199**

Due to rounding, numbers do not necessarily add up to totals.
Values based on three or less unweighted cases are considered too small to provide accurate estimates, and values are therefore replaced by asterisks.

13. Refuse removal

13.3 Households currently paying for the removal of refuse, by province, 2017

Pay for refuse removal	Thousands									
	Western Cape	Eastern Cape	Northern Cape	Free State	KwaZulu-Natal	North West	Gauteng	Mpumalanga	Limpopo	South Africa
Yes	1 109	381	143	307	814	282	2 299	341	186	**5 861**
No	665	423	114	427	857	472	2 055	265	267	**5 544**
Do not know	18	*	*	*	19	6	103	*	8	**163**
Not applicable	32	860	76	146	1 137	413	252	639	1 076	**4 631**
Total	**1 823**	**1 667**	**333**	**882**	**2 827**	**1 172**	**4 709**	**1 248**	**1 537**	**16 199**

Due to rounding, numbers do not necessarily add up to totals.
Values based on three or less unweighted cases are considered too small to provide accurate estimates, and values are therefore replaced by asterisks.

14. Transport

14.1 Number of trips made by household members per week using each of the following modes of transport, by province, 2017

Mode of transport and number of trips		Thousands									
		Western Cape	Eastern Cape	Northern Cape	Free State	KwaZulu-Natal	North West	Gauteng	Mpumalanga	Limpopo	South Africa
	0-10	1 791	1 665	333	882	2 799	1 171	4 599	1 248	1 537	**16 025**
	11-20	26	*	*	*	23	*	45	*	*	**96**
	21-30	*	*	*	*	5	*	*	*	*	**9**
	31-40	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	**4**
	41+	*	*	*	*	*	*	4	*	*	**6**
Train	Unspecified	*	*	*	*	*	*	60	*	*	**60**
	0-10	1 696	1 561	318	820	2 588	1 100	4 104	1 175	1 474	**14 835**
	11-20	102	83	11	47	180	53	427	56	46	**1 006**
	21-30	19	10	*	11	29	10	78	10	9	**179**
	31-40	4	5	*	*	12	*	26	*	*	**54**
	41+	*	*	*	*	9	*	40	*	*	**61**
Taxi	Unspecified	*	5	*	*	9	4	35	3	5	**65**
	0-10	1 774	1 661	331	875	2 787	1 162	4 603	1 188	1 524	**15 905**
	11-20	41	5	*	4	27	7	32	50	11	**178**
	21-30	5	*	*	*	6	*	6	5	*	**24**
	31-40	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	**6**
	41+	*	*	*	*	4	*	*	*	*	**11**
Bus	Unspecified	*	*	*	*	*	*	64	*	*	**76**

Totals exclude unspecified.
Due to rounding, numbers do not necessarily add up to totals.
Values based on three or less unweighted cases are considered too small to provide accurate estimates, and values are therefore replaced by asterisks.

14. Transport

14.2 Distance travelled to get to the nearest minibus taxi/sedan taxi/bakkie taxi, bus and train, by population group of the household head, 2017

Mode of transport	Distance travelled	Thousands				
		Black African	Coloured	Indian/Asian	White	Total
Train	Less than 1km	149	28	9	*	**186**
	Between 1km and 3km	86	18	*	*	**105**
	More than 3km	43	6	*	*	**51**
Taxi	Less than 1km	4 314	274	32	27	**4 647**
	Between 1km and 3km	495	23	5	4	**526**
	More than 3km	118	3	*	*	**121**
Bus	Less than 1km	620	76	14	11	**721**
	Between 1km and 3km	92	11	5	*	**108**
	More than 3km	11	*	*	*	**11**

Totals exclude unspecified.
Due to rounding, numbers do not necessarily add up to totals.
Values based on three or less unweighted cases are considered too small to provide accurate estimates, and values are therefore replaced by asterisks.

14. Transport

14.3 Money spent during the previous calendar week by households per transport mode, by the sex of the household head, 2017

Mode of transport	Money spent in the previous calendar week	Thousands		
		Male	Female	Total
	0–199	277	151	**428**
	200–399	13	8	**22**
	400–599	7	*	**8**
	600–799	6	*	**6**
	800+	*	*	*****
Train	Unspecified	160	106	**266**
	0–199	2 199	1 940	**4 140**
	200–399	699	464	**1 163**
	400–599	117	110	**227**
	600–799	53	41	**94**
	800+	53	27	**80**
Taxi	Unspecified	215	130	**344**
	0–199	377	307	**683**
	200–399	78	66	**144**
	400–599	25	14	**39**
	600–799	6	*	**7**
	800+	7	6	**13**
Bus	Unspecified	183	137	**320**

Due to rounding, numbers do not necessarily add up to totals.
Values based on three or less unweighted cases are considered too small to provide accurate estimates, and values are therefore replaced by asterisks.

14. Transport

14.4 Time taken to get to the health facility that members of the household normally go to, by transport mode, 2017

Mode of transport	Thousands						
	Time in minutes						
	Less than 15 minutes	15–29 minutes	30–89 minutes	90 minutes and more	Do not know	Unspecified	Total
Walking	3 074	3 222	1 170	110	9	51	**7 637**
Minibus taxi/sedan taxi/bakkie taxi	1 212	2 226	699	46	10	33	**4 226**
Bus	37	86	41	4	*	*	**168**
Train	15	14	11	*	*	*	**40**
Own transport	2 224	1 215	243	15	*	39	**3 738**
Bicycle/motorcycle	10	12	*	*	*	*	**26**
Other	62	96	69	10	*	5	**242**
Unspecified	38	40	16	*	*	26	**121**
Total	**6 673**	**6 910**	**2 253**	**186**	**21**	**156**	**16 199**

Due to rounding, numbers do not necessarily add up to totals.
Values based on three or less unweighted cases are considered too small to provide accurate estimates, and values are therefore replaced by asterisks.

15. Environment

15.1 Environmental problems experienced in the community or neighbouring farms, by province, 2017

Environmental problems experienced	Thousands									
	Western Cape	**Eastern Cape**	**Northern Cape**	**Free State**	**KwaZulu-Natal**	**North West**	**Gauteng**	**Mpumalanga**	**Limpopo**	**South Africa**
Littering	477	519	153	424	1 182	306	1 473	696	485	**5 715**
Irregular or no waste removal	110	412	127	390	986	293	693	755	444	**4 210**
Water pollution	174	303	67	179	749	142	646	200	174	**2 633**
Outdoor/indoor air pollution	176	228	89	222	624	295	888	433	240	**3 195**
Land degradation/over-utilisation of natural resources	202	655	113	417	791	614	1 024	889	563	**5 268**
Excessive noise/noise pollution	206	258	67	170	397	176	851	174	296	**2 595**
Other	13	8	2	11	22	*	31	4	16	**107**
Total number of household (RSA)	**1 823**	**1 667**	**333**	**882**	**2 827**	**1 172**	**4 709**	**1 248**	**1 537**	**16 199**

Households can experience more than one environmental problem
Due to rounding, numbers do not necessarily add up to totals.
Values based on three or less unweighted cases are considered too small to provide accurate estimates, and values are therefore replaced by asterisks.

15. Environment

15.2 Environmental problems experienced in the community or neighbouring farms, by population group and sex of the household head, 2017

Nature of environmental problem	Thousands														
	Black African			Coloured			Indian/Asian			White			Total		
	Male	Female	Total	Male	Female	Total	Male	Female	Total	Male	Female	Total	Male	Female	Total
Littering	2 919	2 208	**5 127**	181	128	**309**	53	26	**79**	146	54	**200**	**3 300**	**2 416**	**5 715**
Irregular or no waste removal	2 128	1 754	**3 883**	79	60	**140**	40	24	**65**	97	26	**123**	**2 345**	**1 865**	**4 210**
Water pollution	1 336	1 087	**2 423**	59	48	**107**	22	12	**33**	50	20	**70**	**1 467**	**1 167**	**2 633**
Outdoor/indoor air pollution	1 690	1 206	**2 896**	73	53	**127**	26	17	**43**	96	33	**129**	**1 886**	**1 309**	**3 195**
Land degradation/over-utilisation of natural resources	2 651	2 182	**4 833**	102	68	**170**	33	14	**47**	173	45	**218**	**2 959**	**2 309**	**5 268**
Excessive noise/noise pollution	1 392	939	**2 331**	82	58	**140**	23	11	**34**	58	32	**90**	**1 555**	**1 040**	**2 595**
Other	51	39	**90**	8	*	**10**	*	*	*****	4	*	**4**	**64**	**43**	**107**
Total number of household (RSA)	7 390	5 651	**13 042**	679	493	**1 172**	285	112	**397**	1 110	478	**1 588**	**9 464**	**6 735**	**16 199**

Households can experience more than one environmental problem
Due to rounding, numbers do not necessarily add up to totals.
Values based on three or less unweighted cases are considered too small to provide accurate estimates, and values are therefore replaced by asterisks.

16. Income and expenditure

16.1 Sources of income for households, by province, 2017

Sources of income	Thousands									
	Western Cape	Eastern Cape	Northern Cape	Free State	KwaZulu-Natal	North West	Gauteng	Mpumalanga	Limpopo	South Africa
Salaries/wages/commission	1 440	872	214	534	1 800	697	3 451	785	797	**10 590**
Income from a business	225	186	28	113	345	141	854	197	233	**2 322**
Grants	674	989	190	449	1 426	531	1 448	632	882	**7 221**
Pensions	110	73	16	55	95	47	180	45	34	**654**
Remittances	133	378	52	153	503	227	550	240	357	**2 593**
Sales of farm products and services	6	36	9	15	39	25	13	33	43	**219**
Other income e.g. rental income, interest	95	27	10	20	46	51	208	17	4	**476**
No income	7	*	*	8	43	15	40	12	10	**139**
Total number of household (RSA)	1 823	1 667	333	882	2 827	1 172	4 709	1 248	1 537	**16 199**

More than one source of income is possible per household.
Due to rounding, numbers do not necessarily add up to totals.
Values based on three or less unweighted cases are considered too small to provide accurate estimates, and values are therefore replaced by asterisks.

16. Income and expenditure

16.2 Households' sources of income, by population group and sex of the household head, 2017

Sources of income	Thousands														
	Black African			Coloured			Indian/Asian			White			Total		
	Male	Female	Total	Male	Female	Total	Male	Female	Total	Male	Female	Total	Male	Female	Total
Salaries/wages/commission	5 247	3 041	**8 288**	562	361	**922**	210	77	**287**	796	296	**1 092**	**6 815**	**3 774**	**10 590**
Income from a business	1 151	606	**1 756**	82	19	**101**	64	16	**80**	316	68	**384**	**1 613**	**708**	**2 322**
Grants	2 614	3 673	**6 287**	320	324	**644**	69	49	**118**	87	84	**172**	**3 091**	**4 130**	**7 221**
Pensions	158	160	**318**	26	22	**48**	13	6	**19**	175	93	**268**	**373**	**281**	**654**
Remittances	836	1 507	**2 343**	27	80	**106**	17	14	**31**	48	64	**113**	**928**	**1 665**	**2 593**
Sales of farm products and services	103	84	**186**	4	*	**5**	*	*	*****	27	*	**28**	**134**	**86**	**219**
Other income e.g. rental income, interest	168	119	**287**	29	14	**44**	7	6	**13**	81	52	**133**	**285**	**191**	**476**
No income	100	29	**129**	*	*	**6**	*	*	*****	*	*	*****	**105**	**34**	**139**
Total number of household (RSA)	7 390	5 651	**13 042**	679	493	**1 172**	285	112	**397**	1 110	478	**1 588**	**9 464**	**6 735**	**16 199**

More than one source of income is possible per household.
Due to rounding, numbers do not necessarily add up to totals.
Values based on three or less unweighted cases are considered too small to provide accurate estimates, and values are therefore replaced by asterisks.

16. Income and expenditure

16.3 Monthly household expenditure category, by province, 2017

Expenditure category	Thousands									
	Western Cape	Eastern Cape	Northern Cape	Free State	KwaZulu-Natal	North West	Gauteng	Mpumalanga	Limpopo	South Africa
R0	*	*	*	*	20	7	5	*	6	**50**
R1–R199	4	7	*	8	7	9	26	4	11	**78**
R200–R399	11	37	8	30	33	28	62	30	60	**297**
R400–R799	42	113	18	91	145	80	204	95	218	**1 006**
R800–R1 199	50	179	26	86	297	107	323	130	262	**1 461**
R1 200–R1 799	113	309	50	107	450	193	411	188	304	**2 125**
R1 800–R2 499	158	243	47	126	476	150	553	205	236	**2 192**
R2 500–R4 999	414	402	85	174	575	243	954	263	223	**3 333**
R5 000–R9 999	384	197	52	109	331	129	713	152	108	**2 176**
R10 000 or more	614	148	42	116	336	143	1 099	158	85	**2 742**
Do not know	20	*	*	12	128	75	274	10	13	**536**
Refuse	4	13	*	11	15	*	34	*	*	**81**
Unspecified	5	14	*	7	15	7	52	10	10	**121**
Total	**1 823**	**1 667**	**333**	**882**	**2 827**	**1 172**	**4 709**	**1 248**	**1 537**	**16 199**

Due to rounding, numbers do not necessarily add up to totals.
Values based on three or less unweighted cases are considered too small to provide accurate estimates, and values are therefore replaced by asterisks.

16. Income and expenditure

16.4 Monthly household expenditure category, by population group and sex of the household head, 2017

Expenditure category	Thousands														
	Black African			Coloured			Indian/Asian			White			Total		
	Male	Female	Total	Male	Female	Total	Male	Female	Total	Male	Female	Total	Male	Female	Total
R0	31	18	**49**	*	*	*****	*	*	*****	*	*	*****	**32**	**18**	**50**
R1–R199	50	26	**76**	*	*	*****	*	*	*****	*	*	*****	**51**	**27**	**78**
R200–R399	175	112	**287**	5	5	**10**	*	*	*****	*	*	*****	**181**	**116**	**297**
R400–R799	515	459	**974**	14	12	**26**	*	*	**5**	*	*	*****	**532**	**474**	**1 006**
R800–R1 199	723	679	**1 402**	15	33	**48**	*	*	**3**	4	*	**7**	**744**	**716**	**1 461**
R1 200–R1 799	934	1 063	**1 998**	43	59	**101**	5	*	**8**	6	12	**18**	**989**	**1 136**	**2 125**
R1 800–R2 499	1 023	996	**2 020**	49	67	**115**	10	8	**18**	12	27	**39**	**1 094**	**1 098**	**2 192**
R2 500–R4 999	1 710	1 175	**2 885**	162	136	**299**	31	17	**48**	50	51	**101**	**1 953**	**1 380**	**3 333**
R5 000–R9 999	1 021	541	**1 562**	148	91	**240**	61	29	**90**	175	109	**284**	**1 405**	**771**	**2 176**
R10 000 or more	875	366	**1 241**	219	76	**295**	135	29	**164**	784	259	**1 043**	**2 013**	**729**	**2 742**
Do not know	261	167	**428**	15	10	**25**	31	18	**48**	26	9	**35**	**332**	**204**	**536**
Refuse	15	6	**21**	5	*	**8**	5	*	**8**	36	8	**45**	**61**	**20**	**81**
Unspecified	58	43	**101**	*	*	*****	*	*	**4**	15	*	**15**	**76**	**45**	**121**
Total	**7 390**	**5 651**	**13 042**	**679**	**493**	**1 172**	**285**	**112**	**397**	**1 110**	**478**	**1 588**	**9 464**	**6 735**	**16 199**

Due to rounding, numbers do not necessarily add up to totals.
Numbers below 10 000 are too small to provide accurate estimates. Sensitive cells are indicated by an asterisk.

17. Households assets, 2017

17.1 Number of households owning a particular asset by province, 2017

Sources of income	Thousands									
	Western Cape	Eastern Cape	Northern Cape	Free State	KwaZulu-Natal	North West	Gauteng	Mpumalanga	Limpopo	South Africa
TV Set	1 629	1 213	273	751	2 160	937	4 071	1 019	1 155	**13 208**
Swimming pool	134	26	10	26	79	29	349	25	24	**701**
DVD player/ Blu ray player	1 153	714	171	494	1 284	494	2 692	582	754	**8 337**
Pay TV (M-Net/DSTV/Top TV) Subscription	836	501	165	362	965	404	2 197	569	622	**6 622**
Air conditioner (Excluding fans)	141	35	33	45	218	51	302	57	74	**955**
Computer/Desktop/Laptop	675	183	64	163	379	199	1 448	225	204	**3 540**
Vacuum cleaner/Floor polisher	445	100	40	109	142	81	746	101	44	**1 808**
Dish washing machine	207	46	18	50	126	47	500	50	40	**1 085**
Washing machine	1 079	380	179	308	457	405	2 090	421	301	**5 619**
Tumble dryer	265	70	22	74	180	69	564	115	83	**1 444**
Deep freezer - free standing	555	198	123	202	510	256	861	324	378	**3 408**
Refrigerator or combined fridge freezer	1 575	1 117	256	724	2 060	873	3 743	902	1 032	**12 280**
Electric stove	1 740	1 431	311	796	2 450	997	4 210	1 070	1 244	**14 246**
Microwave oven	1 371	838	200	595	1 420	594	3 149	621	569	**9 358**
Built-in kitchen sink	1 248	484	118	367	860	284	2 409	386	184	**6 341**
Home security service	337	90	20	64	281	67	948	88	65	**1 962**

17. Households assets, 2017

17.1 Number of households owning a particular asset by province, 2017 (concluded)

Sources of income	Thousands									
	Western Cape	Eastern Cape	Northern Cape	Free State	KwaZulu-Natal	North West	Gauteng	Mpumalanga	Limpopo	South Africa
Home theatre system	220	143	47	157	312	183	1 187	159	105	**2 513**
Geyser	857	254	79	189	599	205	1 927	240	136	**4 488**
Solar hot water geyser	88	42	16	35	76	16	207	21	10	**510**
Solar electrical panel	19	4	6	7	23	19	83	10	6	**178**
Total households	1 823	1 667	333	882	2 827	1 172	4 709	1 248	1 537	**16 199**

Due to rounding, numbers do not necessarily add up to totals.
Numbers below 10 000 are too small to provide accurate estimates. Sensitive cells are indicated by an asterisk.

18. Agriculture

18.1 Number of households involved in one or more agricultural production activity, by province, 2017

Involved in agricultural production	Thousands									
	Western Cape	Eastern Cape	Northern Cape	Free State	KwaZulu-Natal	North West	Gauteng	Mpumalanga	Limpopo	South Africa
Yes	51	503	34	148	512	102	208	315	632	**2 506**
No	1 768	1 161	299	728	2 306	1 066	4 439	926	902	**13 594**
Unspecified	5	*	*	5	9	5	61	7	*	**99**
Total	**1 823**	**1 667**	**333**	**882**	**2 827**	**1 172**	**4 709**	**1 248**	**1 537**	**16 199**

Due to rounding, numbers do not necessarily add up to totals.
Numbers below 10 000 are too small to provide accurate estimates. Sensitive cells are indicated by an asterisk.

18. Agriculture

18.2 Number of households involved in one or more agricultural production activity, by population group and sex of the household head, 2017

Involved in agricultural production	Thousands														
	Black African			Coloured			Indian/Asian			White			Total		
	Male	Female	Total	Male	Female	Total	Male	Female	Total	Male	Female	Total	Male	Female	Total
Yes	1 036	1 276	**2 312**	27	19	**46**	7	*	**10**	111	26	**137**	**1 182**	**1 324**	**2 506**
No	6 312	4 342	**10 654**	651	474	**1 125**	275	108	**383**	984	449	**1 433**	**8 222**	**5 372**	**13 594**
Unspecified	43	34	**76**	*	*	*****	*	*	*****	16	*	**19**	**61**	**38**	**99**
Total	**7 390**	**5 651**	**13 042**	**679**	**493**	**1 172**	**285**	**112**	**397**	**1 110**	**478**	**1 588**	**9 464**	**6 735**	**16 199**

Due to rounding, numbers do not necessarily add up to totals.
Numbers below 10 000 are too small to provide accurate estimates Sensitive. cells are indicated by an asterisk.

18. Agriculture

18.3 Land used for crop production by province, 2017

Tenure status	Thousands									
	Western Cape	**Eastern Cape**	**Northern Cape**	**Free State**	**KwaZulu-Natal**	**North West**	**Gauteng**	**Mpumalanga**	**Limpopo**	**South Africa**
Owns the land	35	114	13	112	184	30	155	266	383	**1 291**
Rents the land	5	*	*	15	*	*	9	*	*	**41**
Sharecropping	*	*	*	*	3	*	*	*	*	**8**
Tribal authority	*	236	*	*	153	*	*	*	156	**549**
State land	*	*	*	*	6	*	7	*	*	**17**
Other	*	5	*	7	5	*	6	*	*	**28**
Do not know	*	*	*	*	*	*	7	*	*	**16**
Not engaged in crop plantation	1 771	1 300	318	742	2 460	1 135	4 448	960	983	**14 117**
Unspecified	6	7	*	6	15	5	75	11	7	**132**
Total	**1 823**	**1 667**	**333**	**882**	**2 827**	**1 172**	**4 709**	**1 248**	**1 537**	**16 199**

Due to rounding, numbers do not necessarily add up to totals.

18. Agriculture

18.4 Land used for crop production by population group and sex of the household head, 2017

Population group and sex of the household		Thousands									
		Owns the land	**Rents the land**	**Share-cropping**	**Tribal authority**	**State land**	**Other**	**Do not know**	**Not engaged in crop plantation**	**Unspecified**	**Total**
Black African	Male	512	19	4	218	8	14	5	6 556	55	**7 390**
	Female	648	7	3	331	9	8	5	4 590	49	**5 651**
	Total	**1 160**	**26**	**7**	**549**	**17**	**22**	**10**	**11 146**	**104**	**13 042**
Coloured	Male	14	*	*	*	*	*	*	660	*	**679**
	Female	12	*	*	*	*	*	*	477	*	**493**
	Total	**26**	**4**	*****	*****	*****	*****	*****	**1 137**	*****	**1 172**
Indian/Asian	Male	6	*	*	*	*	*	*	276	3	**285**
	Female	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	108	*	**112**
	Total	**8**	*****	*****	*****	*****	*****	*****	**384**	**4**	**397**
White	Male	78	9	*	*	*	*	*	999	18	**1 110**
	Female	19	*	*	*	*	*	*	451	*	**478**
	Total	**97**	**11**	*****	*****	*****	*****	**5**	**1 449**	**22**	**1 588**
Total	**Male**	610	30	5	218	8	19	8	8 490	77	**9 464**
	Female	682	11	3	331	9	9	8	5 627	55	**6 735**
	Total	**1 291**	**41**	**8**	**549**	**17**	**28**	**16**	**14 117**	**132**	**16 199**

Due to rounding, numbers do not necessarily add up to totals.
Numbers below 10 000 are too small to provide accurate estimates. Sensitive cells are indicated by an asterisk.

18. Agriculture

18.5 The number of livestock the household has, per province, 2017

Province	Thousands				
	Cattle	Sheep	Goats	Pigs	Chickens
Western Cape	362	440	*	*	71
Eastern Cape	2 533	4 130	2 534	592	4 409
Northern Cape	965	939	301	5	111
Free State	1 233	2 013	43	6	293
KwaZulu-Natal	1 550	195	1 805	44	3 113
North West	864	385	518	60	706
Gauteng	50	14	*	*	84
Mpumalanga	1 048	353	248	84	4 045
Limpopo	633	133	585	146	1 703
South Africa	**9 236**	**8 600**	**6 035**	**943**	**14 540**

Due to rounding, numbers do not necessarily add up to totals.
Numbers below 10 000 are too small to provide accurate estimates. Sensitive cells are indicated by an asterisk.

GENERAL INFORMATION

Stats SA publishes approximately 300 different statistical releases each year. It is not economically viable to produce them in more than one of South Africa's eleven official languages. Since the releases are used extensively, not only locally but also by international economic and social-scientific communities, Stats SA releases are published in English only.

Advance release calendar
An advance release calendar is disseminated on www.statssa.gov.za

Stats SA products
A complete set of Stats SA publications is available at the Stats SA Library and the following libraries:

National Library of South Africa, Pretoria Division
National Library of South Africa, Cape Town Division
Natal Society Library, Pietermaritzburg
Library of Parliament, Cape Town
Bloemfontein Public Library
Johannesburg Public Library
Eastern Cape Library Services, King William's Town
Central Regional Library, Polokwane
Central Reference Library, Nelspruit
Central Reference Collection, Kimberley
Central Reference Library, Mmabatho

Stats SA also provides a subscription service.

Electronic services
A large range of data are available via on-line services, diskette and computer printouts. For more details about our electronic data services, contact (012) 310 8600.

You can visit us on the internet at: www.statssa.gov.za

Enquiries

User information services	Telephone number: (012) 310 8600 Email address: info@statssa.gov.za
Technical enquiries:	Niël Roux Telephone number: (012) 310 2939 Email address: NielR@statssa.gov.za
Postal address	Private Bag X44, Pretoria, 0001

Produced by Stats SA